

The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

- (i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
- (ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.

Guide to the usage of this Handbook

The following is a general overview of the structure of this Handbook for the guidance of users. The contents are organised in a number of different sections (see below) each of which has a particular focus. The sections are interlinked by cross-references where relevant.

- (a) *General Information:* This section includes information on the professional status and recognition of the Faculty's degrees, its links with professional bodies and the list of qualifications offered. It also includes lists of the various prizes, medals and scholarships awarded on academic merit and contains information on the criteria for the Dean's Merit List.
- (b) *Rules for degrees:* This section covers the Faculty rules for each of the various degree programmes. These rules should be read in conjunction with the general University rules in the General Rules and Policies Handbook (Handbook 3). Students are expected to acquaint themselves with the rules in both Handbooks and to check annually whether the rules or curriculum requirements have changed since the last edition. *Important rules:* All students must familiarise themselves with the Degree Rules in this Handbook. In addition, students must refer to Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies and particularly take note of the following:
- rules relating to registration and examinations;
 - rules relating to changes of curriculum;
 - rules relating to leave of absence;
 - rules on Academic Conduct, N.B. the rules concerning dishonest conduct and plagiarism.

Detailed information on the undergraduate entrance requirements can be found in the University Prospectus. The PhD Degree rules are published in *Handbook 3, General Rules and Policies*.

- (c) *Departments and Programmes:* This section contains entries for each department in the Faculty. Each lists members of staff, a summary of laboratory, workshop and other facilities, the research entities, and the programmes of study administered by each department. The curriculum for each programme (list of required courses) is set out in table form. The curriculum tables must be read together with (cross-referenced to) the lists of courses in the Courses Offered section which is described under (e) below.
- (d) *Centres/Units established in the Faculty and Centres, Departments, Schools and Units Established in other Faculties:* There are entries for the principal Faculty entities/units which do not fall directly under academic departments e.g. the Centre for Research in Engineering Education and the Continuing Professional Development Programme and entries for the centres, units and departments in other faculties which offer courses for students registered in the Faculty. This is cross referenced to the list of courses offered in section (e).
- (e) *Courses Offered:* The full list and descriptions of courses offered by the Faculty, both undergraduate and postgraduate, is set out in this section in alpha-numeric order (i.e. based on the course code prefix) which identifies the department offering the course and the course number. The courses offered by other faculties which are more commonly taken by students in the Faculty of Engineering & the Built Environment are also listed and described. N.B. A key (guide) to the course code system, the credit system and terminology (definitions) is set out at the beginning of this section.

UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

FACULTY OF COMMERCE (POSTGRADUATE)

2016

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Dean's & Faculty Offices: Room LC 2.26
Leslie Commerce Building, Upper Campus

Office Hours: Monday : 09h30 –16h30 Tuesday to Friday: 08h00 - 16h30

Fax: (021) 650-4369

Telephones: Dean's Office (021) 650-2256
Faculty Office (021) 650-4375/5748
Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076
Admissions (021) 650-2128

Internet: UCT's Home Page <http://www.uct.ac.za>
Commerce
Home Page www.commerce.uct.ac.za
Dean's Office
Faculty Office com-faculty@uct.ac.za
International Academic Programmes
Office int-iapo@uct.ac.za

The Admissions Office and Student Records Office are located in the Student Administration Building, Middle Campus, and are open from 08h30 to 16h30. The Cashier's Office is located in the Kramer Building, Middle Campus, and is open from 09h00 to 15h30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of

Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Study and Postdoctoral Research

CONTENTS

Guide to the usage of this Handbook	2
General Information.....	5
Contact Details of Departments	5
Officers in the Faculty.....	6
Term Dates and Public Holidays for 2016.....	7
Rules for Postgraduate Diplomas and Certificate	8
Rules for Postgraduate Degrees.....	23
Honours Degrees.....	24
Master's Degrees.....	44
Doctoral Degrees	97
Departments in the Faculty of Commerce.....	105
College of Accounting	105
School of Economics	111
Finance and Tax	134
Education Development Unit: Academic Development	142
Department of Information Systems	143
School of Management Studies.....	152
Department of Statistical Sciences.....	187
Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice	201
Graduate School of Business	205
Additional Information	252
Essential Terminology	252
History of the Faculty of Commerce.....	262
Commerce Students' Council	264
The Postgraduate Centre	264
Education Development Unit.....	264
Bookstore	265
Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees.....	265
Policies and Procedures	265
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions	268

GENERAL INFORMATION

Department/School/College	Contact Details
Accounting	(021) 650-5717 Eleanor.Williams@uct.ac.za
Computer Science	(021) 650-2663/2668 dept@cs.uct.ac.za
Economics	(021) 650-5178 nondwe.decaires@uct.ac.za Paula.Bassingthwaighte@uct.ac.za
Education Development Unit (EDU) Commerce	(021) 650-3720/3912 BCom: Shanaaz.Solomons@uct.ac.za BBusSc: Sibonisiwe.Zimu@uct.ac.za
Environmental & Geographical Science	(021) 650-2874 Shahieda.Samsodien@uct.ac.za
Finance & Tax	(021) 650-5337 Waleda.Salie@uct.ac.za
Graduate School of Business	(021) 406-1922 info@gsb.uct.ac.za
Information Systems	(021) 650-4242 Linda.Magodla@uct.ac.za
Law	(021) 650-3086 Law-studies@uct.ac.za
Management Studies (including Actuarial Science)	(021) 650-2466 Nonnie.Falala@uct.ac.za
Mathematics and Applied Mathematics	(021) 650-3191 Hayley.Leslie@uct.ac.za
Philosophy	(021) 650-3316 Philosophy@uct.ac.za
Political Studies	(021) 650-3381 Verona.Langenhoven@uct.ac.za
Psychology	(021) 650-3435 Aayesha.Patel@uct.ac.za
Statistical Sciences	(021) 650-3219 Beverley.King@uct.ac.za

6 GENERAL INFORMATION

Dean:

Professor Ingrid Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

Dean's PA:

Ms Freda Williams

Deputy Dean (Operations and Strategy):

Associate Professor Michael Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Academic):

Associate Professor Tessa Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Deputy Dean (Research):

Associate Professor M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

Deputy Dean (Postgraduate):

Professor Jeffrey Bagraim, BBusSc MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

Director of Education Development Unit: Academic Development:

Associate Professor June Pym, BCom *Unisa* TTD JCE Dip Comm Dev *Manchester* MA *Goddard*
MEd DEd *UWC*

Faculty Finance Manager:

Lily Roos, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* BCom(Econ) *UWC*

Human Resources Advisor:

Rushda Alawie, BSocSc (Human Resources and Industrial Sociology) *Cape Town*

Commerce IT Manager:

Kyle Roberts, DipFinAcc IAC

Faculty Manager (Academic Administration):

TBC

Deputy Faculty Manager:

Ernestine Zincke, BSocSc *Cape Town*

Senior Administrative Officer:

Yolandah Hall, BSocSc (Anthropology Environmental and Geographical Science)
MCRP (Master of City and Regional Planning) *Cape Town*

Postgraduate Programmes Officer:

Carmelita Jonker, BCom(Hons) *UWC*

Postgraduate Administrators:

Kelly van der Vent, Dip in Business and Office Administration *Montrose Business College*
Simone Franks, BA *Cape Town*
Leverne Masella

Undergraduate Programmes Officer:

Lindiwe Radebe, BCom (Man) *Unisa*

Undergraduate Administrators:

Vanessa Leo, Higher Cert in Personnel and Training Management *Damelin*

Nomxolisi Mayekiso, BCom (Econ) *Cape Town*,
 Ronelle Nofemele
 Meagan Matthews

Administrative Assistant:

Samantha Alexander

Senior Secretary:

Judy Brooks

Short Courses

Lwazi Ncolliwe, BCom (Hons) *UWC*, PGDip (*Entrepreneurship*) *Cape Town*

Student Council Representative:

Aneet Daji

Term Dates for 2016

1st Semester

1st Quarter 15 Feb 2016 to 24 Mar 2016

Mid-term break 25 Mar 2016 to 03 Apr 2016

2nd Quarter 04 Apr 2016 to 10 Jun 2016

Mid-year Vacation 11 Jun 2016 to 17 Jul 2016

2nd Semester

3rd Quarter 18 Jul 2016 to 26 Aug 2016

Mid-term Break 27 Aug 2016 to 04 Sep 2016

4th Quarter 05 Sep 2016 to 21 Dec 2016

Public Holidays for 2016

New Year's Day	01 January 2016	Friday
Human Rights Day	21 March 2016	Saturday
Good Friday	25 March 2016	Friday
Family Day	28 March 2016	Monday
Freedom Day	27 April 2016	Wednesday
Worker's Day	01 May 2016	Sunday
Youth Day	16 June 2016	Thursday
National Women's Day	09 August 2016	Monday
Heritage Day	24 September 2016	Saturday
Day of Reconciliation	16 December 2016	Friday
Christmas Day	25 December 2016	Sunday
Day of Goodwill	26 December 2016	Monday

* Note: Whenever a public holiday falls on a Sunday the following Monday is a public holiday.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATE

Postgraduate Diplomas offered:

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

Qualification Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CG010	Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	ACC01	
CG012	Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	BUS01	
CG015	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing	BUS07	
CG025	Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice	GSB41 GSB42 GSB04 GSB14	Innovative Leadership Wine Management Business Administration Customised/Open
CG028	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sports Management	BUS12	
CG030	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship	BUS03	
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS20	Actuarial Science (Conversion)
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	BUS13	Tourism & Events Management
CG031	Postgraduate Diploma in Management	INF01 INF02 INF03 INF04 INF05	Information Systems Computer Forensics IS Management Enterprise Systems Business & Systems Analysis
CG032	Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing (Distance)	BUS07	
CG034	Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting	ACC06	
CG038	Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis of Survey Data	ECO15	

Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting [CG010ACC01]

Convener: R Carpenter

Duration:

The diploma involves one year of full-time study. Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, and Corporate Governance III, ACC4025. The PGDA covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the diploma may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Further programme specific notes:

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and the Assessment of Professional Competence and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the ITC should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the PGDA must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.

Entrance requirements:

- a. A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the SAICA accredited degree.
- b. An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- c. An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this diploma.
- d. A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained
 - a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
 - a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
 - an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course)):

ACC3022 Auditing I, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants is as follows:

1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into PGDA.
2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee.
3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the PGDA Entrance Committee. The PGDA Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. A candidate for the diploma shall attend and complete during one year of full-time study the following courses:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure [FGDA.1]

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H Corporate Governance III.....	24	8
ACC4020W Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H Taxation III.....	24	8
Total credits per year	120	

Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics Course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043F in order to be awarded the diploma.

Assessment

FGDA2.2 To qualify for the award of the Diploma a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year.

Supplementary examinations

FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses of the diploma may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the Diploma. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance

FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

10 RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS AND CERTIFICATE

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year PGDA programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial, and A pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 The diploma may be awarded:

1. with distinction; or
2. with distinction in one or more of Financial Reporting, Corporate Governance III, Managerial Accounting and Finance, Taxation; or
3. with distinction in the diploma and with distinction in one or more of the subjects listed in paragraph (b)

Diploma with distinction

(a) a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV

(b) a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II

Subject distinctions

Financial Reporting IV	80%
Corporate Governance III	80%
Managerial Accounting & Finance II	80%
Taxation III	80%

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science [CG012BUS01]

Convener : Dr S Mataramvura

Entrance requirements:

Graduates who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A1 and A2-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered. Before we could consider admitting anyone to the Diploma it is necessary that we look at a full academic transcript to determine the suitability of the applicant. We will also need to know which actuarial examinations have been passed/exempted, as well as details and dates of any unsuccessful attempts.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science is aimed at graduates who have completed the CT- series of the UK, OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the AS and now intend to study the material for the A300, F100 and F200-series of AS examinations (i.e. CA, ST and SA-series examinations of the UK). Courses are offered in conjunction with the University of Stellenbosch.

Duration:

The Diploma may be done full-time (typically one year), but is often done on a part-time basis. Part- time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

For the award of the Diploma a candidate will be required to complete courses worth at least 126 credits, of which 72 credits must come from the following coursework:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5042F	Health & Care.....	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions.....	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment A	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	27	8
	Total credits per year	261	

Assessment:

Students must pass every course taken, in fulfilment of the above requirement, with at least 50% to qualify. The examinations may count 50% to 100% of the final mark for any course, depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account. No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may be only be repeated once.

Further programme specific notes:

Candidates who complete the course requirements for the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science may elect not to graduate but rather to complete a Master of Commerce degree after a further period of study during which the candidate would complete a research dissertation or long paper.

Professional course credits

FGDB3.2 A candidate may apply for credit for up to 54 credits in respect of courses where the candidate has passed an equivalent level examination at another university, through the Actuarial Society or equivalent (F100-series or F200-series, 36 credits and 54 credits respectively) or at another institution recognised by the Senate for this purpose. Where a candidate has previously passed BUS4027W as part of an undergraduate degree at this University, this will only count for 27 credits, even if it is repeated.

Concurrent registration

FGDB4 The Senate may permit a candidate to register concurrently for the Degree of Master of Business Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science.

Examination

FGDB5.1 Candidates are also required to submit assignments regularly and attend tutorial sessions, in addition to being continuously assessed through tests.

FGDB5.2 Candidates who do not perform adequately during any course will not be permitted to sit the final examination in that course.

FGDB5.3 Candidates who are unable to complete the programme within three years will not be allowed to continue.

Distinction

FGDB6 The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the two best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within three years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

***Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) [CG031BUS20]**

Convener: Dr S Mataramvura

Entrance requirements:

Candidates should have a first-class degree in Mathematical Statistics from a recognised university, with at least two years of Mathematics. Candidates with a good degree in related subjects may also be considered, but it is essential that candidates have a solid grounding in Mathematics and Mathematical Statistics (up to HEQSF 6).

Programme outline:

The UCT Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) is an intensive programme which has been specifically designed to provide high calibre graduates from disciplines other than Actuarial Science accelerated entry into an actuarial career. Successful completion of this qualification could lead to credit for some of the subjects which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa (corresponding to the A100 series and subjects A201-A204 of the professional curriculum) or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the professional subjects CT1 to CT7).

Duration:

The programme generally extends over two years of full-time study. In exceptional cases – and with the permission of the course convener – it is possible to complete the programme in one year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure**Prescribed courses**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA3041F	Markov Processes & Time Series.....	36	7
STA3043S	Decision Theory and GLM.....	36	7
STA3045F	Advanced Stochastic Processes.....	36	7
BUS3018F	Actuarial Science II: Models.....	18	7
BUS3024S	Actuarial Science II: Contingencies.....	18	7

And two of the following elective courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO1010F/S	Microeconomics 1010.....	18	5
ECO1011S/F	Macroeconomics 1011.....	18	5
ACC1006F/S	Financial Accounting IA.....	18	5
ACC2011S	Financial Reporting IB.....	18	7
BUS2016H	Actuarial Science: Financial Mathematics.....	18	6
FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management or an approved elective.....	18	7
STA2004F	Statistical Theory and Inference.....	24	6
STA2005S	Linear Models.....	24	6

Assessment:

Students must pass every prescribed course with at least 50%, as well as two of the elective courses with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. Tests, tutorials and assignments may make up to 50% of the final mark in any one course (as per the departmental entry in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses should be passed in the first year. Any course may be repeated once only. No supplementary examinations are awarded for Actuarial Science courses.

Distinction rules:

The mark for determining a distinction will be based on the prescribed courses completed at UCT. This mark is calculated as the average (without rounding) of the four best results obtained for these prescribed courses. The diploma may be awarded with distinction if the mark obtained is at least 75% and the diploma is completed within two years. The Class medal, if any, in any one year will be awarded to the student achieving distinction in that year, who has the highest average as calculated above.

Further qualification specific notes:

A candidate may obtain credits in respect of equivalent courses completed elsewhere for one prescribed course and up to two elective courses. Students will be expected to acquire or have acquired the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above subjects (the prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

*Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Information Systems) [CG031INF01]

Departmental Postgraduate Convener: Professor I. Brown

Entrance requirements:

An appropriate bachelor's degree, coupled with a minimum of three years work-appropriate experience. (An exception to the work experience criterion is made for the Business Analysis and Systems Analysis stream, because of the intensive way in which the course learning is embedded and interleaved in the specialised work practice of the students as interns in industry).

All applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to relevant past and present work experience, skills and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their mathematical and English ability, their career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants may be required to write a Departmental entrance test.

Places may be limited and selection will be made by a Departmental committee. Allowance may be made for recognition of prior learning (RPL) as follows:

All non-degree candidates must have many years of proven IT/IS work experience at operational or management level that can be shown to have compensated for the lack of a degree. They must sit for, and pass the AL & QL NBT with an intermediate result, and should contact the Department of Information Systems to clarify the exact entry requirements. These will include a report detailing their life experiences to date (primarily since the completion of formal schooling) and covering personal, work, education and community experiences, closely aligning each experience or job to skills and competencies gained along the way.

Programme outline:

This programme aims to provide best practice application and integration in Information Systems topics; to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry and to develop critical reading and writing skills. Students may choose between four Information Systems streams:

IS Management [CG031INF03] which includes systems development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as applied to distributed commercial information systems;

Computer Forensics [CG031INF02] which includes risks in IT, legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and evidence, networking security principles, computer forensics investigations, investigation project management, technology crime, computer security, corporate governance and research methodology;

Enterprise Systems [CG031INF04] and Business Process Management which includes principles and practices of Business Process Management, Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration and Strategic ICT management.

Business and Systems [CG031INF05] Analysis which is an industry demand-led programme that not only provides education and training as well as work experience via internships for new entrants to the Business Analyst and Systems Analyst skills pool, but also to current employees in this field to extend their skills.

Duration:

Most streams are over two years part-time, the Business and Systems Analysis stream is typically done over one year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

A candidate for the Diploma shall attend and complete the following courses:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM (Coursework).....	60	8
	OR		
INF4018W	Business and Systems Analysis (Coursework).....	60	8
	AND		
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	60	9
	Total credits per year	120	

Assessment:

Students are required to achieve at least 50% for each of the courses. INF4015W/INF4016W/INF4012W/INF4018W will be weighted at 75% and INF4017H at 25%.

Readmission rules:

A candidate who has not been successful in the course for the diploma shall not be permitted to present him/herself for a second time as a candidate for the examination.

Distinction rules:

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if a weighted average mark of 75% is achieved.

Further programme specific notes:

Students who after their first year meet the pre-requisites for INF4024W may have the opportunity of registering for this course and converting to Honours in Management Information Systems

* To be taught out once replaced by the new style Postgraduate Diploma or Advanced Diploma.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship [CG030BUS03]

Convener: Associate Professor D. Priilaid

Departmental postgraduate convener: A Meadows

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

Students wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship (PDE) delivers an innovative curriculum seeking to equip graduates with the skills requisite of a changing and challenging business environment. With an explicit focus on entrepreneurship, the PDE employs an action- learning based curriculum, the core thrust of which is to challenge the orthodox view that entrepreneurship is mostly about spreadsheets, business plans and projections of discounted cash flows. Instead the PDE encourages students to see themselves as change-agents, artists, creators, and visionaries in a year-long learning process whereby students groups start up and run their own businesses.

The interlocking and integrative nature of the programme creates an additional level of learning whereby students can hold up theoretical constructs and test their applicability in real time with real people and real money.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4049W	Organisational Project	36	8
BUS4092H	Business Research and Communication	18	8

First semester:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8
BUS4078F	Entrepreneurial Strategies	18	8
BUS4090F	Creativity in Business	18	8

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4075S	Management Theory in Practice	18	8
	Plus two of the following courses (subject to availability).....		
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
BUS4017S	Consumer Behaviour	18	8
	Total credits	180	

*BUS4092 runs over the year.

Attendance requirements and academic performance levels shall be set out in a course manual to be distributed by the department(s) concerned at the beginning of the academic year. The department concerned reserves the right to withhold a DP certificate from any student who fails to comply with these requirements.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses. In the calculation of the average mark, the Genesis Project is weighted as two semester courses but they vary, depending on the number of credits or specific weightings.

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG015BUS07]

Convener: TBA

Departmental postgraduate convener: A Meadows

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

First semester:

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F Organisation and Management.....	18	8
BUS4092H* Business Research and Communication.....	18	8
BUS4103F Effective People Practices.....	18	8

Second semester:

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4074S E-Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4018S Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4017S Consumer Behaviour.....	18	8
BUS4016S Integrated Marketing Communication.....	18	8
BUS4019S Strategic and International Marketing.....	18	8

Plus two of the following courses (subject to availability):

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management.....	18	7
BUS3095S Social Impact Enterprise.....	18	7
INF4000S Managerial Information Systems.....	18	8
BUS4094S Events Management.....	18	8
BUS4090F Creativity in Business.....	18	8

* BUS4092H runs over the year.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.
Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing [CG032BUS07] (Distance)

Convener: TBA

Departmental postgraduate convener: A Meadows

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st year curriculum. All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course. Students who are applying on the basis of work experience (Recognition of Prior Learning [RPL]) will also need to complete a separate RPL process; suitable candidates applying on the basis of RPL will be informed of the additional application requirements on receipt of their application.

Programme outline:

This diploma programme aims to provide specialised academic and professional knowledge to candidates in the field of marketing management. Inter alia, candidates will be exposed to in-depth courses in the areas of consumer behaviour, digital marketing, advertising and communications, retail management, services marketing, strategic management and international marketing. Contemporary issues are explored within these courses and candidates are encouraged to develop practical solutions in both a local and international context. The courses are applied in nature and geared towards equipping candidates with the knowledge and skills to succeed in an increasingly competitive workplace.

Duration:

The diploma is offered over two years part-time as a distance learning qualification, with a contact week at UCT at the beginning of each academic year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Note: FTX1005R/Q and BUS2011Q must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

First year – First semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS2011Q# Introduction to Marketing (see above)	18	6
BUS4091Q Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4103Q Effective People Practices	18	8

First year – Second Semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX1005R/Q Introduction to Managerial Finance	18	5
BUS4092V* Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4074R E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4017R Consumer Behaviour	18	8

Second Year – First Semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4092V* Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4018Q Retail Management and Services Marketing	18	8
BUS4016Q Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
FTX1005R/Q# Introduction to Managerial Finance	18	5

Second Year – Second Semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4092V* Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4019R Strategic and International Marketing	18	8
Plus TWO electives		

Elective courses offered (subject to demand):

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3038R Introduction to Project Management	18	7
INF4000Q/R Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4094 Events Management	18	8

* BUS4092V runs over three semesters beginning in the 2nd semester of the first year.

FTX1005R/Q runs over two semesters beginning in the 2nd semester of the first year.

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

With permission from the Postgraduate Convener, students registered for other residential qualifications in the Faculty of Commerce at UCT may register for certain individual courses offered in distance format.

Assessment rules:

At least 50% of the final mark for each course must be made up of individual work that has been proctored.

Each student in each course requires a sub-minimum of 50% in the individual proctored work to pass that course. This means that where a student does not achieve 50% for the individual proctored work, the final mark will consist only of that proctored individual assessment (i.e. The mark for any other non-proctored coursework will not count towards the final mark in that course).

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

A student may not fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course only once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark. Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives a weighted average of 75% or more across all courses.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for the Diploma must be received by the University not later than the 31 October in the year preceding the year of intended registration.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport [CG028BUS12]

Convener: Dr D. Maralack

Departmental postgraduate convener: A Meadows

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT. Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date.

A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The objective of this diploma programme is to provide graduates interested in a career in Sport Management and Administration with a combination of both general and sport management skills and a well-rounded knowledge of the opportunities and challenges facing the industry in South Africa. The diploma places particular emphasis on the application of management theory to the business and administration of sport, both in the academic coursework and in practical exposure to the sports industry.

Duration:

One year full-time. In exceptional cases, and with the permission of the Convener, students may complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

First semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F Organisation and Management.....	18	8
BUS4092H* Business Research and Communication.....	18	8
BUS4035F Introduction to Sport Management.....	18	8
BUS4103F Effective People Practices.....	18	8

*BUS4092H runs over the year.

Second Semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4094S Events Management.....	18	8
BUS4039S Sport Management in Practice.....	18	8
BUS4041S Sport Administration and Business.....	18	8
BUS4040S The Science of Sport.....	18	8

Plus two of the following courses (subject to availability):

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3038S Introduction to Project Management.....	18	7
BUS3095S Social Impact Enterprise.....	18	7
INF4000S Managerial Information Systems.....	18	8
BUS4074S E-Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4018S Retail Management and Services Marketing.....	18	8
BUS4019S Strategic and International Marketing.....	18	8
Total.....	0	0

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma. Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the convener.

Assessment:

Each course is individually assessed by coursework and final examination. Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

***Postgraduate Diploma in Management specialising in Tourism & Events Management [CG031BUS13] Not offered in 2016**

Convener: Associate Professor R George

Departmental postgraduate convener: A Meadows

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree or equivalent in any area. Candidates who have not completed the courses FTX1005F (Introduction to Managerial Finance) and BUS2011F (Introduction to Marketing), or equivalents, prior to registration, will be required to complete these courses concurrently with the 1st semester courses.

All applicants are also required to submit their CV detailing previous work experience and/or any extra-curricular involvement. This can be pasted on to the online admissions form if the applicant is applying online to UCT.

Applicants with undergraduate degrees from universities other than UCT are also required to submit their full academic transcripts to date. A student wishing to apply for the diploma with qualifications other than an undergraduate degree will need to satisfy the Senate that his/her qualification and/or experience are an adequate preparation for the work prescribed in the course.

Programme outline:

The primary objective of this programme is to equip students with both the general management and specialised knowledge necessary for employment and entrepreneurship opportunities in the tourism, events and related industries. The diploma will place particular emphasis on the application of management theory and concepts to the tourism and events industries through intensive course work, lectures from visiting industry experts, site visits and fieldwork.

Duration:

One year full-time. On an exception basis, and with the permission of the Convener, students can complete the diploma over two years.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

FTX1005F and BUS2011F must be completed by students who have not previously completed these courses or their equivalents. These courses are non-credit bearing for the purposes of the diploma.

First semester

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4091F	Organisation and Management	18	8
BUS4092H*	Business Research and Communication	18	8
BUS4080F	Tourism Theory and Systems	18	8
BUS4103F	Effective People Practices	18	8

Second Semester

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4094S	Events Management	18	8
BUS4097S	Financial Controls and Hospitality Management	18	8
BUS4098S	Tourism Management in Practice	18	8
BUS4082S	Responsible Tourism	18	8

*BUS4092H runs over the year.

Plus two of the following courses (subject to availability):

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS3038S	Introduction to Project Management	18	7
BUS3095S	Social Impact Enterprise	18	7
INF4000S	Managerial Information Systems	18	8
BUS4074S	E-Marketing	18	8
BUS4016S	Integrated Marketing Communication	18	8
BUS4019S	Strategic and International Marketing	18	8

All students are to complete all courses on the diploma.

Any deviation from the standard curriculum has to be approved by the Convener.

Assessment:

Each course individually assessed by coursework and final examination.

Students are required to pass every course with a minimum of 50% in order to qualify.

Readmission rules:

A student may not fail more than four semester courses.

No student may fail a course required for the diploma more than once.

A student who fails a diploma course once may attempt that course once more. No student may attempt a course more than twice.

Supplementary examinations are offered in each course to students who achieve between 40 and 49% for their final course mark.

Resubmission of failed assignments is at the discretion of the individual course convener.

Distinction rules:

A distinction may be awarded to a student who receives an average of at least 75% or more across all courses.

Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting [CG034ACC06]

Convener: Ilse Lubbe

Duration:

The programme duration is 1 year.

Entrance requirements:

B Com (General Accounting) degree, or similar (NQF level 7) undergraduate degree in Accounting.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme consists of four courses, each consisting of a number of modules. A pass in all four courses are required in order to be awarded the PG Dip in Public Sector Accounting qualification.

Compulsory courses

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4037W Public Sector Financial Reporting.....	36	8
ACC4038H Public Sector Structures and Functions.....	24	8
ACC4039H Public Sector Audit & Governance.....	24	8
ACC4036W Public Financial Management.....	36	8
Total credits per year.....	120	

All four courses are compulsory (i.e. there are no electives).

Assessment:

For each of the four individual courses: formative assignments (including regular submission of assignments and essays), one test per semester and final exams.

Per each individual course: students are required to achieve a year mark of 40% for each course in order to qualify to write the final examination in that course.

The results of the assignments held during the year will constitute the year mark for the course 40% of the final mark.

A final examination (including an integrated assignment) 60% of the final mark.

Readmission rules:

A student who fails to complete the requirements for the diploma at the end of his/her first year of study will be allowed to re-register in the second year for each of the courses that the student failed in the prior academic year. No student will be readmitted to the programme if he/she has failed any course in the programme twice.

Distinction rules:

The diploma may be awarded in 'the first class' if a student has obtained an average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% in each course.

Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (Customised / Open Programme) [CG025GSB14]

Convener: Dr E Shelley/ B Shrand

Departmental postgraduate convener: S Nair/ K West

Entrance requirements:

- A NQF Level 7 degree
- Be at least 25 years old and have at least three years' relevant work experience
- All applicants are required to submit a Curriculum Vitae, two referee reports and three essays;
- A Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) opportunity exists if the applicant is not a Level 7 graduate, and the applicant may be admitted if he/she:
- Has proven junior or middle-management experience of at least five years supported by a documented management track record including a curriculum vitae, referee reports and personal motivations; competencies at a graduate level demonstrated by a portfolio of evidence (POL) which will be assessed by a RPL assessor
- Non-degreed students are required to write the NBT (National Benchmark Test) (A&QL).

Qualification outline:

The PGDip in Management Practice is a management development programme at a post-graduate, post work experience, pre-masters level. The qualification is registered at the National Qualifications Framework (NQF) level 8.

The qualification provides the necessary theoretical foundations and learning processes that will enable managers to construct a framework of relevant and intellectual concepts for understanding and managing organisational viability and sustainable growth. Students will develop appropriate management practices through action learning and research processes grounded in their particular work context. These processes are designed to simultaneously develop the required management competencies and contribute to organisational performance.

The qualification has a strategic focus on management practice and is aligned with the Vision and Mission of the Graduate School of Business. Key themes are on Values Based Leadership and an Emerging Market focus on developing options or possibilities and then making credible decisions about which option to action. The objectives are to enable junior to middle managers to:

- Develop an understanding of the meaning of organisational viability and sustainable growth within the context of an emerging market and an increasingly complex business environment;
- Exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.
- Students will demonstrate the necessary managerial knowledge and understanding of tools, in order to be efficient and effective managers.
- Provide learning opportunities designed to develop the ability to manage future learning and self-development and, in the process, develop a range of the above managerial competencies.
- Show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment completed back in the workplace.

Duration:

12-18 months part-time modular.

Prescribed coursework structure for the customised programme:

Students registered on the **customised programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four courses, GSB4102W Systemic Management Practice as a compulsory course in Module 1, one elective course in Module 2, one elective course in Module 3 and GSB4107Z Technical Report as a compulsory course in Module 4 as follows:

Compulsory course (Module 1):

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4102W Foundations of Systemic Management Practice.....	30	8

Two of the following courses (Modules 2 and 3):

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4103W Managing the Value Streams.....	30	8
GSB4104W Wealth Creation through Innovation & Strategic Thinking	30	8
GSB4106W Applied Marketing.....	30	8
GSB4109Z Designing & Managing Employer & Worker Organisations	30	8
GSB4110Z Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisation	30	8
GSB4169W Building Business Acumen.....	30	8
GSB4183W Managing Strategic Projects.....	30	8
GSB4184W Managing Logistical Support Systems	30	8

Compulsory course (Module 4)

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4107Z Technical Report.....	30	8

Assessment on customised programme structure:

The assessment of the qualification is based on the following projects in each of the courses undertaken:

1. Position Paper- (55% of course mark): develops a conceptual framework and identifies opportunities for improvement by implementing two small improvement initiatives.
2. Reflective Practice Paper (30% of course mark): formal documentation and reflection of student's own management practice.
3. Group Work (15% of course mark).

Prescribed coursework structure for open academic programme:

Students on the **open academic programme** are required to obtain a total of 120 credits from four compulsory courses plus one specialisation course. Compulsory courses are: Values Based Leadership and Sustainability, Emerging Markets in Context, Business Acumen and Action Learning Report.

Compulsory Courses:

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4604F/S Values Based Leadership and Sustainability.....	25	8
GSB4605F/S Business Acumen	25	8
GSB4601F/S Emerging Markets in Context.....	25	8
GSB4606F/S Action Learning Report	20	8

Specialisation Streams with Courses:

1. Innovative Leadership:

Cohort February: CG025GSB41

Cohort August: CG039GSB41

GSB4602F/S Social Innovation and Entrepreneurship 25 8

2. Business Administration

Cohort February: CG025GSB04

Cohort August: CG039GSB04

GSB4603F/S Business Acumen II 25 8

3. Wine Business

Cohort February: CG025GSB42

Cohort August: CG039GSB42

GSB4187W Business Wine Management 25 8

4. Leadership in Health Care

Cohort February: CG025GSB44

Cohort August: CG039GSB44

GSB4615F/S Leadership in Health Care 25 8

5. Retail

Cohort February: CG025GSB43

Cohort August: CG039GSB43

GSB4613F/S Retail Management 25 8

Assessment on open academic programme structure:

Every course, has three assignments*:

1. Preparatory assignment (5%);
2. Group assignment on the last day (35%); and
3. Individual assignment to be handed in one day before the first day of the next module (60%).

*small variations depending on specialisation stream

DP requirements:

A student must attend contact lectures and group sessions during the lectures period.

A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student must pass all courses with 50% to qualify and graduate with the qualification.

A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail a major assignment with at least 45% or above and have passed the course with a minimum average of at least 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the qualification.

The student may only repeat a course once.

A student may only be re-examined once per course

Readmission rules:

A student who does not qualify for a DP for any of the courses for above reasons will be deemed DPR (Duly Performed certificate Refused) for that course. This is deemed a course fail – the student has failed to meet the course readmission requirements.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average of at least 75% for all courses of the programme and at least a 65% average per individual course will be awarded the diploma with distinction.

Postgraduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development [CG038ECO15]

Convener: Andrew Kerr

Entrance requirements:

- A bachelor's degree in statistics, economics or demography or
- An alternative tertiary qualification plus appropriate work experience, such as the use of econometric software and data analysis, subject to the University's RPL criteria and entrance exam.

Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

Programme Structure

The Post-Graduate Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development programme comprises two compulsory courses in the first semester, four compulsory courses in the second semester and a compulsory research report. The degree runs over 12 months if undertaken full-time and 24 months if undertaken part-time. The programme comprises of 120 credits.

Compulsory courses:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4116F	Cross sectional econometric methods.....	16	8
ECO4117F	Panel data methods.....	16	8
ECO4115S	Consumption and microeconomic theory.....	16	8
ECO4119S	The Analysis of Complex Surveys.....	14	8
ECO4121S	Welfare Measurement.....	14	8
ECO4118S	Applied Labour Economics.....	14	8

Research component:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4120S	Research Project	30	8
	Total credits.....	120	

Assessment:

To qualify for the PGDip, students must pass all courses including the research report to a value of 120 HEQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a research report (30 HEQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required research report within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, all students must also submit a CV, letter of motivation and the names and contact details of two referees before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE DEGREES

Rules for Postgraduate Degrees

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

The following are the general rules for postgraduate degrees and the rules for specific study programmes in the Faculty. They must be read in conjunction with the general rules for degrees and diplomas in Handbook 3 of this series.

HONOURS DEGREES

FH1 Degrees offered:

Program me Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code	Specialisation
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ACC01	Accounting
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS01	Actuarial Science
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO01	Economics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX05	Finance
CH022	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management (January intake)
CH023	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	ECO09	Financial analysis and Portfolio Management (June intake)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	INF01	Information Systems
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	STA07	Statistics
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	BUS08	Organisational Psychology
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX11	Taxation (Tax Technical & Compliance)
CH001	Bachelor of Commerce Honours	FTX12	Taxation (Tax Opinion & Consulting)

Entrance requirements:

FH2 Any one of the following may be admitted by the Senate as a candidate for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honours):

2.1 A graduate of the University or a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate for such purpose.

- 2.2 A person who has passed the final professional chartered accountancy examination of the Independent Regulatory Board of Auditors of South Africa or an examination which in the opinion of IRBA and of the Senate is of an equivalent standard.
- 2.3 A person who has by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate, satisfied the Senate that:
 - 2.3.1 he/she has attained a level of competence which in the Senate's opinion is adequate for the purposes of the programme; or
 - 2.3.2 his/her qualifications are of a standard equivalent to any of those enumerated in 1.1 and 1.2 above.
- 2.4 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy

Duration:

- FH3 The Honours degree shall comprise not less than one year of full-time study or not less than three semesters of part-time study.

Examination:**FH4**

- 4.1 The Honours examination shall consist of a formal written examination or examinations. In addition a technical report or research project will be required. Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.
- 4.2 The Senate may also require any candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination.
- 4.3 The degree of BCom (Hons) may be awarded in the first, second or third class.
- 4.4 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for the Honours programme in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself/herself for a second time as a candidate for the same qualification.

Assessment:

- FH5 A candidate is required to pass each required component of the Honours qualification.
- 5.1 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
- 5.2 Unless otherwise specified, the research component of the Honours programme should be no longer than 15,000 words in length.
- 5.3 Unless otherwise specified, any research component of the full-time Honours qualification shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
- 5.4 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific qualifications as the Senate may prescribe.

FH 6 Re-examination:

A candidate who fails an Honours course will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a compulsory course for the qualification. Senate permission is required to substitute a compulsory course.

26 HONOURS DEGREES

FH 7 Concessions:

Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in ACCOUNTING [CH001ACC01]

Convener: R Carpenter

Duration:

This programme is offered on a full-time basis and in conjunction with the Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting (PGDA), which it is designed to supplement and enrich. The broad aim of the programme is the fostering in participants of conceptual knowledge and critical thought leading to the development of problem solving ability in the broader areas of financial reporting and related subjects in the PGDA.

Students who do not perform adequately by the end of the July examinations will be required to change their registration to the extended PGDA programme and deregister from Financial Reporting IV, ACC4023, Corporate Governance III, ACC4025, and ACC4050, Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report. This qualification covers the material needed by candidates wishing to present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence (ITC) of the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants (SAICA). Candidates who complete the degree may present themselves for the Initial Test of Competence.

Further programme specific notes:

Qualification as a Chartered Accountant (South Africa) requires a pass in the Initial Test of Competence and the Assessment of Professional Competence and the completion of a registered traineeship contract. This training period is five years but exemptions or remissions (usually two years) may be granted to graduates. Enquiries about training contracts and entry to the ITC should be addressed to: The Secretary, South African Institute of Chartered Accountants, P O Box 59875, Kengray, 2100.

Applicants for the BCom (Honours) in Accounting must apply using the prescribed forms. The closing date for students currently registered at UCT is 31 October. All other applications must also be received by 31 October. Late applications may be considered.

Entrance requirements:

- (a) A graduate of any other accredited university who has completed courses deemed by the Senate to be equivalent to the courses prescribed for the BCom degree.
- (b) An applicant who has an academic record deemed acceptable by the Senate and who has demonstrated excellent academic performance.
- (c) An applicant who has satisfied the Senate by means of such test as may be prescribed by the Senate that he/she has attained a level of competence adequate for the purposes of study for this degree.
- (d) A graduate of this University who has completed the prescribed courses for the BCom degree (CA option), the BBusSc degree (Finance with Accounting option) or Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Accounting Conversion Course) and who has obtained
 - a minimum mark of 55% in ACC3009 Financial Reporting III (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)) in the preceding year, and
 - a minimum mark of 60% in ACC4000 Business Analysis & Governance (or equivalent subject in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)), in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year, and
 - an average mark of 55% for the following courses (or equivalent subjects in the PGDM (Accounting Conversion Course)): ACC3022 Corporate Governance II, ACC3009 Financial Reporting III, ACC3004 Taxation II and ACC3023 Management Accounting II, all in the preceding year or the year prior to the preceding year.

As capacity is limited, the ranking of applicants will be combined with applicants for the PGDA and is as follows:

28 HONOURS DEGREES

1. Applicants who meet all the above minimum criteria at the first attempt and in the prescribed minimum time specified for their qualification. Rank 1 applicants are guaranteed acceptance into the BCom (Honours) in Accounting.
2. Applicants who have attained their qualification in the prescribed minimum time period and who meet all the above minimum criteria with one or more supplementary or entrance examinations will be assessed on an individual basis by the BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee.
3. All other applicants who have met all the above minimum criteria will be assessed on an individual basis by the BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee. The BCom (Honours) in Accounting Entrance Committee will consider academic performance and the University's equity policy. Preference will be given to students who have done at least a 5 semester equivalent workload in the preceding year.

Candidates are also required to present themselves for an interview.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

FGDA2. The programme comprises both course work and a research report of publishable quality.

- 1 The following courses are compulsory:

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC4023W	Financial Reporting IV	36	8
ACC4025H	Corporate Governance III	24	8
ACC4020W	Managerial Accounting and Finance II	36	8
ACC4002H	Taxation III	24	8
ACC4050W	Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report	30	8
	Total Credits	150	

Note: Students who have not completed an appropriate Ethics course will be required to register for and pass PHI2043 in order to be awarded the degree.

Assessment

- FGDA2. To qualify for the award of the degree a candidate must complete all the ACC courses specified in FGDA2.1 in the same academic year. This includes the submission of a research report as part of ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report
- 2

Supplementary examinations

- FGDA3 A candidate who fails not more than one of the four ACC courses (the courses specified in FGDA2.1 but excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) of the degree may be permitted by the Senate to write a supplementary examination in that course.

Readmission

- FGDA4 A candidate who fails to complete the requirements for the degree at the end of his/her first year of study will be required to re-register in the second year for all the ACC courses of the degree. No students will be readmitted to the programme if they have failed any course in the programme twice.

Adequate performance

- FGDA5 For the purposes of determining the "adequate performance" which is necessary to

continue with the programme registration, the following must be satisfied after completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation for and participation in the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics course.

Duly performed requirement

FGDA6 Any student who is registered for the second time for the one-year BCom (Honours) in Accounting programme, must satisfy the following criteria in order to remain registered after the completion of the mid-year tests:

An aggregate of 45% of the year mark for all ACC courses (excluding ACC4050W Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report) for which the student is registered;

A 75% attendance at tutorials together with adequate preparation; and participation for the tutorial, and a pass in PHI2043F/S or an appropriate Ethics Course.

Attendance registers will be strictly maintained. Except for extraordinary circumstances no medical certificates will be entertained for missing tutorials but medical certificates will be required for exemptions from tests and examinations.

Distinction

FGDA7 Degree with distinction

- a. a minimum of 75% must be attained for Financial Reporting IV;
- b. a simple average of 70% for Financial Reporting IV, Corporate Governance, Taxation III and Managerial Accounting and Finance II; and
- c. an average of 70% for Specialised Topics in Accounting and Research Report

In applying the distinction rules, only passes at the first attempt are taken into account.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE [CH001BUS01]

Convener: Dr S Mataramvura

Entrance requirements:

An undergraduate degree such as the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) from UCT or, with the permission of the programme convener, an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Candidates will be required to have completed (in addition to or as part of the above programmes) subjects corresponding to the A101-103 and A201-204 subjects of the Actuarial Society of South Africa or subjects CT1 to CT7 of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK. Candidates may still be considered if they are missing only one of these subjects, but priority will be given to those candidates who have all seven.

Programme outline:

The UCT honours qualification in Actuarial Science is an intensive programme which is aimed at graduates who have completed either the BCom (Actuarial Science) or the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Actuarial Conversion Course) at UCT or an equivalent degree from a recognised university. Successful completion of this programme could lead to exemptions from some of the examination papers which a candidate must pass in order to be admitted as a Fellow of either the Actuarial Society of South Africa or the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries in the UK (corresponding to the subjects A205, A301 and A302 in South Africa or subjects CT8 and CA1 in the UK). The programme consists of coursework and an actuarial research project.

Duration:

One year of full-time study or two years of part-time study

Coursework – Compulsory

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4027W Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.....	54	8
BUS4034S Professional Communication (Actuarial Science).....	27	8

Electives

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4028F Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics	18	8
OR.....	0	0
BUS4087S Quantitative Finance Selected Topics	18	8

Plus Research

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4029H Actuarial Research Project	36	8

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the research project with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

Generally, tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40%- 50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entry).

Readmission rules:

At least two courses (minimum 45 credits) should be passed in the first year. Any compulsory coursework component may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and research project in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the research project, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Further programme specific notes:

Prior to registration, students would be expected to acquire or have the normal prerequisites (or equivalent thereof) for each of the above courses in the curriculum (prerequisites as set out in the Commerce Faculty Handbook).

Bachelor of Commerce Honours ***specialising in ECONOMICS [CH001ECO01]***

Convener: Associate Professor M. Keswell

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics.

An average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate Economics courses.

Students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require at least ECO3020F (Advanced macroeconomics and microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course to be considered for a place in the Honours Programme.

Prospective Economics honours students from outside UCT are required to have taken third year Econometrics or equivalent and sufficient Mathematics (typically a full first year course) to gain admission to the honours programme.

Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme outline:

The programme is designed to expose good graduates to a range of specialised topics and to refine the skills needed to pursue a successful research and professional career.

Duration of the programme:

Offered over one year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises three compulsory courses and one compulsory non-credit-bearing pre-course in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a research paper.

The total credits for the standard programme is 134 NQF credits.

Non-credit bearing pre-course

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4112F	Mathematics and Statistics for Economics	0	8

Compulsory courses (totalling 78 NQF credits)

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4021W	Research and Writing (Long Paper)	30	8
ECO4006F	Macroeconomics	16	8
ECO4007F	Microeconomics	16	8
ECO4016F	Econometrics	16	8

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options for a total of 56 NQF credits.*

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4051S	Development Economics	14	8
ECO4052S	Environmental Economics	14	8
ECO4053S	Financial Economics	14	8
ECO4013S	International Finance	14	8
ECO4020S	Economic Challenges of Africa	14	8
ECO4032S	Economics of Industry, Regulation and Firms	14	8
ECO4026S	The Economy and its Financial Markets	14	8
ECO4027S	Analysis of Survey Data	14	8
ECO4028S	Policy Analysis	14	8

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4029S	Experiments in Economics.....	14	8
ECO4113S	Labour Economics.....	14	8
ECO4114S	The Economics of Conflict.....	14	8

* Business Science (Economics stream) students are required to take three options in addition to BUS4050W.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convener, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with an NQF level 8 course of a similar credit value offered in another department.

ECO4112F is offered as a non-credit-bearing block course at the start of the first semester, and serves as a mathematical foundation course to subsequent courses. Students who obtain less than 40% for this course will not be allowed to continue with the programme.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses in the semester.

Assessment:

To qualify for the honours degree, students must pass 134 NQF (level 8) credits.

Readmission rules:

Students must obtain at least 40% for ECO4112F in order to continue with the programme.

Students must pass all three first semester compulsory courses or they risk being excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Supplementary exams will be offered for ECO4006F, ECO4007F and ECO4016F before the start of the second semester, but no other supplementary exams will be offered. Students who do not pass all three first semester compulsory courses may be excluded from the programme before the start of the second semester.

Should students fail one elective course, they will be allowed to register for the same course or another elective in the second semester of the following year. Should a student fail more than one elective, they may be denied readmission. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% for the course work and for the research dissertation.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of the two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. BBusSc students intending to proceed to Economics Honours in their 4th year must please notify the Graduate Administrator before 31 October. The programme commences in January.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours ***specialising in FINANCE* [CH001FTX05]**

Convener: Associate Professor F.Toerien

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree from a recognised university with a major in Finance or Investment Science. Selection will be on the basis of academic performance and the University's equity policy. As a general rule, a minimum of 65% in the major subjects would be expected, but this does not necessarily guarantee acceptance to the programme, which also depends on capacity and the quality of competing applications.

Programme outline:

The programme will prepare students for participation in the Finance Industry or for entry to further academic development in Finance by exposing them to advanced issues in Finance from both practical and theoretical perspectives. As well as mainstream asset classes they will also become familiar with various alternative investments.

Duration:

Offered over 1 year of full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure **[CH001FTX05]**

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4056S	Applied Investments	18	8
FTX4057F	Applied Corporate Finance	18	8
FTX4052H	Finance Honours Research Project	40	8
FTX4086F	Alternative Investments	18	8
	Approved electives at HEQSF level 8 or above		

Assessment:

Students must pass every course with at least 50% to qualify. Generally tests, tutorials and assignments during the year will be weighted 40-50% of the final year mark (as per the departmental entries).

Readmission rules:

Students will not be allowed to repeat compulsory (non-elective) courses. A student whose research report is given a mark of less than 50%, but who is allowed to make changes to the dissertation and resubmit it, will be awarded a maximum mark of 50%.

Students with an overall weighted average of at least 75%, and a subminimum of 70% for FTX4051H, will be awarded the degree "in the first class".

Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME)
specialising in FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO
MANAGEMENT
[CH022ECO09-JANUARY INTAKE] [CH023ECO09- JUNE INTAKE]

Convener: Professor H. Abraham

Entrance requirements:

As a general rule, a person will be considered for admission to the degree provided he/she is a graduate of a recognised university and has obtained at least 60% in the major subjects in his/her undergraduate degree. Students should have at least first year statistics (basic knowledge in probability and statistical theory). Students should also present evidence that they have elementary knowledge in calculus and linear algebra.

The following exceptions to the general rule are taken into account for accepting or rejecting an applicant:

- An applicant may be accepted where he/she falls short of the 60% mark, provided the applicant has demonstrated numerical ability (Mathematics and/or Statistics).
- An applicant may be accepted despite failing the 60% criterion, provided the applicant has 3- 5 years' work experience in the asset management industry.
- An applicant may be rejected if he/she has not demonstrated appropriate numerical ability.

Programme outline:

The honours programme aims to prepare students to participate as highly competent professionals in the financial sector of the economy. To this purpose the programme is comprised of a range of modules which include studies in economic principles of finance, analysis and interpretation of financial statements, statistical methods in finance, equity valuation, futures and derivatives, fixed income securities, portfolio management and securities legislation.

The structure is such that the graduate should be able to analyse financial situations at an executive level; to manage financial portfolios; to utilise advanced quantitative methods to make financial decisions based on financial forecasts; and to interact between different professions to form financial strategies.

Duration:

One year. The programme begins in January and June.

Prescribed curriculum/ structure:

The curriculum consists of eight courses (each counting 10% of the final mark) and an Honours essay (counting 20%). Each course is modularised for 4-6 weeks, with classes presented after hours. The Honours essay (ECO4106F/S) is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words and must be undertaken immediately after the coursework, and completed within two years after admission. All subjects at level 8 listed below are compulsory.

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4105F/S	Economics.....	14	8
ECO4104F/S	Financial Modelling And Statistics Module	14	8
ECO4109F/S	Accounting for Portfolio Managers	14	8
ECO4108F/S	Futures, Options, Derivatives	14	8
ECO4102F/S	Portfolio Optimisation	14	8
ECO4111F/S	Fixed Income Security Analysis	14	8
ECO4101F/S	Corporate Finance/Equity Valuation	14	8

36 HONOURS DEGREES

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO4100F/S	Security Legislation	14	8
ECO4106F/S	Honours Long Essay	30	8

Assessment:

To qualify for the Honours degree, students must:

- attain at least 50% for ECO4106;
- achieve an overall average of 50%;
- attain at least 50% for courses, totalling at least 120 NQF (level 8)

Each course consists of a written examination and coursework. Each course carries equal weight.

Readmission rules:

Students are allowed to re-register for a maximum of 2 courses - excluding the Honours Essay - provided that they complete all requirements for the degree within two years.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

NOTE:

The degree may be awarded in “the first class” if student has an average of at least 75% with a subminimum average of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report components.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the University application form or Application Online, applicants must also submit a Curriculum Vitae stating employment record, academic record and listing 3 referees to the UCT Admission Office before 31 October of the preceding year for the January intake and before 15 April for the June intake.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CH001INF01]

Convener: Associate Professor K. Johnston

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, and qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, their intended career progression, and motivation for enrolment in the course. Applicants from outside UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They may also be requested to provide examples of their written or project work, and may be required to attend an interview.

Programme outline:

The full-time honours course caters for recent graduates with an Information Systems major. It covers the major issues and research contributions in the field of IS applications and management, involves students in the research process, and increases their practical experience and knowledge of IS through the development of a team-based software project or through industry-based internship.

Duration:

One year full-time or two years with an integrated one year industry internship.

Fulltime stream

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4025S	Information Systems Management	20	8
INF4027W	Systems Development Project II	40	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8

Industry stream – Year One

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4026F	Application and Technical Development	20	8
INF4024W	Information Systems Research Project.....	60	8

Year Two

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4017H	Information Systems Project	60	9
INF4025S	Information Systems Management.....	20	8

Readmission rules:

Honours courses cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded. Students who fail any course will not be permitted to re-register.

Distinction rules:

The Honours degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75% or more, with a subminimum of 70% for both coursework courses and the research course.

Further programme specific notes:

The programme starts a week before undergraduate term starts.

38 HONOURS DEGREES

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students are expected to be employed by the department as undergraduate tutors.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours

specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

[CH022INF01]

Convener: Professor W Chigona

Entrance requirements:

Entrance to the Honours programme is through performance in the coursework in one of the Postgraduate Diploma in Management streams in the Department. Students who have performed well in the first (coursework) year of the Postgraduate Diploma are typically invited to convert to the Honours degree. Unless otherwise agreed by Senate, candidates wishing to convert to Honours should obtain at least 65% for the coursework year, and should have experience of critical reading, literature survey work and have written essays or white paper assignments at postgraduate level.

Programme outline:

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analysis and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

Duration:

A candidate shall register for a minimum of two years of part-time study.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure

[CH022INF01]

YEAR 1 – Coursework

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4012W	Enterprise Systems and BPM	60	8
	OR		
INF4015W	Information Systems (Coursework)	60	8
	OR		
INF4016W	Computer Forensics (Coursework).....	60	8

YEAR 2 – Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF4024W	Information Systems. Research Project.....	60	8

Assessment:

An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for both the coursework and research components.

Readmission rules:

This programme cannot be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall average of 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the research.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT [CH001BUS08]

Convener: I Meyer

Entrance requirements:

A bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology/Human Resource Management as a major subject. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level organisational psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy. A student who successfully completes the degree will be awarded a BCom (Hons), BA (Hons), or BSocSc (Hons), depending on the bachelor's degree they obtained.

Programme outline:

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The central theme of the coursework of this programme is organisational change. This programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation. The aim of the research component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Duration:

One year full-time. The programme commences in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be extended. Under special circumstances a leave of absence may be recommended at the discretion of the Head of Department or the Faculty Manager.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS4006W	Organisational Psychology Change Management Coursework.....	60	8
BUS4030H	Organisational Psychology Change Management Research Report	60	8

Please note that students who have not done any finance courses in their first degree must complete FTX1005F Managerial Finance.

Assessment:

BUS4006W: Each coursework module consists of formative and summative assessments. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report.

Readmission rules:

No component/module may be repeated.

Students who fail FTX1005F can repeat it, or if it is the only module outstanding for the award of the degree, can repeat it by means of a UNISA equivalent.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded in the first class if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for Honours must apply in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Bachelor of Commerce Honours *specialising in TAXATION [Tax Technical & Compliance - CH001FTX11]; Tax Opinion & Consulting CH001FTX12]*

Convener: Professor J.Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:

BCom or BBusSc or equivalent undergraduate degree containing taxation course(s) in the final year of that degree and the pre-requisites for FTX4010F (Stream 1- CH001FTX11) or FTX5030W (Stream 2 – CH001FTX12). Academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme outline:

Stream 1 - Tax Technical & Compliance: This is offered full-time or part-time by coursework and technical report.

The aims of this stream are to advance students technical domestic taxation knowledge.

Stream 2 - Tax Opinion & Consulting: This is offered by part-time coursework and technical report. The aim of this stream is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well-rounded competent practitioners in the tax field.

Stream 1- Tax Technical & Compliance **[CH001FTX11]**

Year 1 Coursework:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4010F	Advanced Taxation	45	8
FTX4036F	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
		
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments	45	8
FTX4038S	Indirect Tax (from 2014)	45	8
FTX4039S	Tax Administration (from 2014)	45	8

Year 2 Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	30	8

Stream 2 - Tax Opinion & Consulting **[CH001FTX12]**

Year 1 Coursework

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation Coursework.....	90	9
FTX4036F/S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8

Year 2 Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX4035W	Taxation Technical Report	30	8

Assessment:

Stream 1: The student must achieve 50% in FTX4010F and the elected course, being either FTX4037S. The student must achieve 50% in FTX4010F and FTX4037S.

Stream 2: The student must achieve 50% in FTX5030W calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	<u>10%</u>
	<u>100%</u>

[Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments]

For both streams, a sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the technical report (FTX4035W) and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. Elective courses may be repeated once if a subminimum of 45% has been achieved on the first attempt.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

May be awarded in “the First Class” if student has an overall weighted average of at least 75%, with a subminimum of 70% in the coursework and in the technical report.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

In addition to the university entrance requirements, a successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

MASTER'S DEGREES

Students who successfully complete their master's will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

CM009 Master of Business Science (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

Master of Philosophy (by Dissertation only)

Specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)

CM010/CM034 Master of Commerce (by Dissertation only)

Student registered at the discretion of the Convener

CM031 Master of Commerce (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Accounting (CM031ACC01)

specialising in Accounting Education (CM03ACC12)

specialising in Actuarial Science (CM031BUS01)

specialising in Applied Economics (CM031ECO08)

specialising in Economics (CM031ECO01)

specialising in Economic Development (CM031ECO12)

specialising in Economic Science (CM031ECO05)

specialising in Economics and Demography (CM031ECO06)

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02)

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial & Risk Management (CM031FTX06)

specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management (CM031FTX07)

specialising in Health Economics (CM031ECO07)

specialising in Information Systems (CM031INF01)

specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation (CM031FTX09)

specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation (CM031FTX10) in Organisational Psychology (CM031BUS08)

CM033 Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation)

specialising in Demography (CM033BUS11)

specialising in Mathematical Finance (CM033BUS18)

specialising in Programme Evaluation (CM033BUS15) in Development Policy & Practice (CM033DPP01)

in People Management (CM033BUS19)

Entrance requirements

FM2

- FM2.1 Except by permission of the Senate a candidate for the degree must hold a four year bachelor's degree or be an honours graduate of the University or a graduate of any University who holds a degree recognised by the Senate as being equivalent.
- FM2.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.
- FM2.3 Applicants whose first language is not English will be required to sit the TOEFL language test to verify fluency in English. Please refer to UCT Language policy.

Registration

FM3

- FM3.1 A candidate registering for a programme for which a date for registration is stipulated shall register on that date.
- FM3.2 A candidate registering for the first time for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall register no later than the last Friday in February; provided that any candidate who is registering for the first time may register after 1 May, but shall not be permitted to count the remainder of the year as part of the minimum prescribed period of study for the programme.
- FM3.3 A returning candidate for a programme for which no date for registration is stipulated shall renew his/her registration not later than the last Friday of February every year.
- FM3.4 The abridged MOU must be completed by master's candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration for the dissertation / thesis course in their programme and is valid for up to a year.
- FM3.5 A full annual update MOU must be completed prior to re-registration.

Readmission

FM4

- FM4.1 A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board's decision shall be based on progress reports.
- FM4.2 A candidate who has not been successful in terms of the requirements for a Master's programme by coursework and dissertation in a particular field shall not be permitted to present himself / herself for a second time as a candidate for the same programme.
- FM4.3.1 A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
- FM4.3.2 A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.
- FM4.3.3 Satisfactory progress for research as per MOU

Examination

FM5

- FM5.1 The dissertation must show an acquaintance with methods of research and afford evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered. The dissertation may embody the original work of the candidate, with such acknowledged extracts from the work of others as may be pertinent. The examiners may require the candidate to submit to such written or oral examination as they deem necessary.

46 MASTER'S DEGREES

- FM5.2 The dissertation must be satisfactory as regards literary presentation and must be submitted in typewritten or printed form. The dissertation must incorporate an abstract setting out objectives, methods and conclusions.
- FM5.3 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.
- FM5.4 A candidate shall not be given credit for any work that has been submitted for a degree at any other university.
- FM5.5 A candidate may present his/her work for examination at any time in the final term of the registration approved for him/her or thereafter, but where a candidate intends to submit his/her dissertation for examination in the hope of the award of the degree at either the June or December graduation ceremonies, he/she must inform the Registrar, in writing, of his/her intention to do so by not later than 15 January or 20 June as the case may be. The final dates for receipt of the dissertation for examination by the Registrar are 15 February or 15 August. The University does not however undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
- FM5.6 When presenting his/her dissertation the candidate shall be deemed by so doing to grant a free license to the University to publish it in whole or part at any time in any manner or format which the University may deem fit. Any permission given by a candidate to publish work done by him/her under supervision for the degree shall be subject to this, and it shall be the responsibility of the candidate to satisfy the University that he/she is entitled to grant this license to the University of all such work of his/hers already published, as may be included in or comprise his/her dissertation. The University's right to this free license may, however, be waived in any case where, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Commerce, the Senate is satisfied that the whole dissertation has been or is being published in a manner satisfactory to the University. No publication may, without the permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
- FM5.7 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.
- FM5.8 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Master's degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Master's degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.
- FM5.9 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.
- FM5.10 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.
- FM5.11 Except with permission from Senate, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision and submission must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original notification of the revised and resubmit result. A candidate required to make minor revisions to the dissertation or research project before being allowed to graduate must submit

such corrections within six months of notification from the Faculty Office. All such submission must comply with the submission dates set in rules above.

- FM5.12 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.
- FM5.13 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the Master's degree again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.
- FM5.14 In the case of a dissertation submitted for re-examination, the resubmitted dissertation will either be awarded a passing grade of 50% or not passed.
- FM5.15 A candidate must submit:
- (a) For examination a digital copy in the format specified plus up to two copies of the dissertation in temporary binding for submission to examiners.
 - (b) For graduation a digital copy of the final corrected version of the dissertation in the format specified for the Library; and
 - (c) One copy of the final corrected version in temporary binding for each of the candidate's supervisors, unless the candidates indicates that the supervisors have copies of the thesis.

Degree requirements

FM6

- FM6.1 A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.
- FM6.2 A candidate shall undertake an approved research dissertation under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate;
- FM6.3 Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research from among the Fields of the Research listed above. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.
- FM6.4 Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard. Progress reports must be submitted by the supervisor(s) to the Faculty of Commerce annually before 31 November. If a candidate has not made sufficient progress with his/her research by that date the Senate may, on recommendation of the Faculty, refuse to renew his/her registration.

Distinction

FM7

- FM7.1 The degree may be awarded with distinction.
- FM7.2 Unless otherwise specified, the Master's degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

48 MASTER'S DEGREES

Change of registration from Master's to PhD

FM8 The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration, prior to submission of the dissertation, on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

Note: Candidates wishing to change their registration should submit the following to the faculty Office:

1. Letter of motivation that must be signed by the supervisor, HOS/HOD/ Director of GSB
2. PhD research proposal with the approved coversheet.

Publication

FM9 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.

Concessions

FM10 Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Master's by Dissertation Only [CM009/CM010/CM034]

The master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision offered by any department in the Faculty. Examination is by dissertation alone (180 NQF credits). Prospective candidates should consult the appropriate Head of Department, School or Section concerned to discuss both the proposed topic and the availability of suitable supervision. The Faculty Office should be contacted for details regarding the application process. Entry is by selection. Selection is based on academic performance and demonstrated research competence and the availability of suitable supervision.

Master of Commerce (by dissertation only) ***specialising in* INFORMATION SYSTEMS [CM010INF01]**

Convener: Associate Professor M. Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the IS industry, and their intended career progression. They should state why they are seeking a postgraduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course, for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without the IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard-copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Those whose home language is not English must provide evidence of English language proficiency. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. In addition, they must provide a strong motivation for not following the usual coursework and dissertation route, detailed evidence of research methodology courses taken, and full evidence of research carried out (electronic or hard copies are required). They should also submit a five- to ten-page cited and referenced preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study. Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this master's route, and the vast majority of candidates will benefit from the coursework and minor dissertation option.

Students who successfully complete the programme will be awarded an MPhil, MBusSc or MCom depending on their academic history.

Master of Philosophy (by dissertation only) *specialising in Inclusive Innovation (CM034GSB40)*

Convener: Professor W. Baets

Entrance Requirements:

Applicants must hold at least a NQF level 8 qualification in Applied Science, Commerce, Humanities, Health Sciences, Arts, or other related degrees. Alternatively applicants who have a three-year degree with three or more years of work experience may apply as RPL candidates (Recognition of Prior Learning). All applications are reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

Applicants must have already demonstrated a desire for solving problems within the key themes of education, health, finance and digital inclusion; or have a passion to pursue an area they have already researched substantially.

Programme description:

The Master of Philosophy specialising in Inclusive Innovation (MPhil) is an interdisciplinary, research-based degree that leads to the development of sustainable solutions for challenges in Africa. Inclusive Innovators who take this learning journey will travel through a rigorous academic curriculum right through to practical prototyping of new business models, processes, services or products that help create a more inclusive economy and society at large.

Unconstrained by set cultures or organisations, they will work together in a “living lab” environment, where expertise, life experience, passion and innovation all converge to support new possibilities and ideas. In this rich, integrative space, commercial, technological and social innovations all combine to further Africa’s future.

Master of Commerce

Master of Commerce *specialising in Accounting [CM031ACC01]*

Convenor: Associate Professor M Graham

Entrance requirements:

- An honours degree or equivalent (at HEQSF level 8), or CA(SA)
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview

Programme outline:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation. The focus of this qualification is on real world applications and the qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve leadership in **accounting and corporate governance decision making**. Specific theoretical applications include all areas of accounting, including financial reporting, integrated reporting, corporate governance, risk management and corporate financial analysis.

Duration:

This is a two-year programme, but students will be allowed to take up to three years to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Year 1

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC5025H	Corporate Governance and Risk Management.....	30	9
ACC5023H	Financial and External Reporting.....	30	9
ACC5020H	Corporate Financial Analysis	30	9

Year 2

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ACC5050W	Minor dissertation Accounting.....	90	9

Assessment:

Assessment will involve case study submissions, and written examinations. Students are required to pass all courses. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Master of Commerce *specialising in Accounting Education [CM031ACC12]*

Convenor: I Lubbe

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree or equivalent (at HEQSF level 8)

Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview

Programme outline:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.

The objective of this qualification is to enable participants to integrate education theory, and teaching practices within the Accounting discipline. The focus is on educators in Accountancy who are interested in specialising in Higher Education Studies (HES). Teaching interests include all areas of accounting, including financial reporting, integrated reporting, corporate financial analysis, corporate governance and risk management.

Duration:

This is a two-year programme, but students will be allowed to take up to three years to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Year 1

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	Select two(*) of the following three courses	0	0
ACC5025H	Corporate Governance and Risk Management	30	9
ACC5023H	Financial and External Reporting	30	9
ACC5020H	Corporate Financial Analysis	30	9
EDN5000F	Learning and Teaching in Higher Education	36	8

**Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, another course in the Higher Education Studies programme may replace one of the ACC courses, as long as one of the courses selected is an ACC course.*

Year 2

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
EDN5511F	Research in Higher Education	30	9
ACC5050W	Research methodology (in education) and minor dissertation	90	9

Assessment:

Assessment will involve case study submissions, and written examinations. Students are required to pass all courses. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Master of Commerce *specialising in Actuarial Science [CM031BUS01]*

Convener: Dr S Mataramvura

Entrance requirements:

Graduates, with an Honours level degree, who have completed the CT-series of the Examinations of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries (UK), OR equivalently, the A100 and A200-series of the Actuarial Society of South Africa (AS) will be considered.

Applicants must submit a detailed research proposal in advance and acceptance is subject to supervision capacity.

Programme description:

The Actuarial Science Section of the School of Management Studies offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Actuarial Science, recognising the need for high level actuarial skills. Candidates can undertake coursework at HEQSF levels 8 and 9 that could count towards final qualification as an actuary, specialising in their preferred area of expertise. In addition it affords the opportunity to focus on high level (HEQSF level 9) actuarial research and thereby develop intellectual independence, self-direction and originality in tackling and solving actuarial problems. The credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

The degree may be done full-time (typically over 2 years), but is often done on a part-time basis in which case it might take longer. Part-time students would generally not undertake more than one course per semester.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The Master of Commerce degree in Actuarial Science by coursework and dissertation would be completed by:

Coursework:

Prescribed courses (listed below) (72 credits at HEQSF levels 8 & 9); plus

Research:

A dissertation (108 credits at level 9)

Total:

180 credits

A candidate may apply for credit for up to 36 points towards coursework in respect of equivalent-level examinations passed through the UK or the AS, or at another university.

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5042F	Health and Care	36	9
BUS5040S	General Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5018F	Life Insurance.....	36	9
BUS5019F	Pensions.....	36	9
BUS5035S	Specialist Finance & Investment.....	36	9
BUS4027W	Actuarial Risk Management	54	8
BUS4034S	Professional Communication	27	8

54 MASTER'S DEGREES

Assessment:

Students must pass the required number of prescribed courses with at least 50%, as well as pass the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify.

The examinations count 50% to 100% of any one course depending on whether tests, tutorials and assignments are taken into account (as per the detailed course entries.)

Readmission rules:

Pass at least one course per year. Courses may only be repeated once.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Only those courses completed at UCT and counting toward the degree would be counted. The weighting would be by NQF credits with course work counting a maximum of 72 credits.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Applied Economics [CM031ECO08]

Convener: Professor J.Burns

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to this stream of the degree, a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation.

The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time, beginning in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
	At least one of:		
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10

Optional courses

Two courses to be chosen from:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	0	0
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research & Policy Tools.....	30	9

56 MASTER'S DEGREES

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Research component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Masters in Economics Half Dissertation	120	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 NQF credits.

Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation, which should be no longer than 25 000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce *specialising in Economics* [CM03IECO01]

Convener: Professor J. Burns

Programme description:

The objective of the master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.
- Students who have completed equivalent courses at the master's level may apply for exemption, but not credit, from particular courses.

Prescribed curriculum:

The degree comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory minor dissertation. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
	PLUS		
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
	OR		
ECO6007F	Microeconomics	30	10

Optional courses

Two courses to be chosen from:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
	0	0
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5074S	Research & Policy Tools	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9

58 MASTER'S DEGREES

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Research component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With the permission of the Graduate convener, students may be permitted to take one master's course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to a value of 240 NQF credits.

The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation (60 NQF credits) which will be due early February in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the timeframe for submission. A compulsory course may be repeated only if the student scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Economic Development [CM031ECO12]

Convener: Professor M. Morris

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree and with a three year major in Economics in a Bachelors degree. A candidate shall have completed a quantitative course in Econometrics at 3rd year level or equivalent. Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener and the Graduate committee.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test scores. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a Master of Commerce specialising in Economic Development in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 120 credit dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.

This stream is designed for candidates who seek to work as applied practitioners and policy makers in government and government agencies, in the private sector and in non-governmental organizations. The stream prepares graduates to utilize their economics training in application to a wide range of developmental problems.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

This programme comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation (ECO5066W).

Students taking ECO5046F or ECO5021F or ECO5020F are required to take ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists prior to registering for these courses. It is non-credit bearing for this programme.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The programme comprises 240 credits.

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools	30	9

Research component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W	Masters in Economics Half Dissertation	120	9

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Students may take one approved course from a cognate discipline as an optional course (in either semester).

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

60 MASTER'S DEGREES

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 240 credits. Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year.

The 120 credit dissertation should be no longer than 25 000 words in length and is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Economic Science [CM031ECO05]

Convener: Professor J.Burns

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.

Before admission to the degree a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credit, from particular courses.

Programme Description:

The School of Economics offers a two-year coursework and dissertation-based Master of Commerce Economic Science degree. The objective is to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. It provides training equivalent to the first two years of a good PhD programme at an overseas university.

The coursework content of the first year of the master's stream is similar to that of the Master of Commerce Economics. In the second year, students are required to complete additional compulsory courses in microeconomics, macroeconomics, econometrics and other electives. In addition students are required to complete a 60 credit dissertation.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

The curriculum consists of a number of compulsory courses and optional courses. The courses may be completed during any stage of the degree. Students are advised to follow the Master of Commerce Economics stream during the first year. A candidate will ordinarily complete the prescribed courses in the first year, and will be expected to complete the dissertation within the following year. The qualification comprises 360 credits.

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5030S	Applied Growth Theory	30	9

Elective courses (120 credits to be chosen from the following electives)

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F	Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5050S	International Finance.....	30	9
ECO5052S	Natural Resource Economics	30	9

62 MASTER'S DEGREES

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5057S	Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S	Applied International Trade.....	30	9
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and Development	30	9
ECO5074S	Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation.....	30	9

Research component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

With permission of the Graduate Convener, a Master's in Economic Science student may be permitted to take two master's courses (30 NQF credits) from another Department. Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component to the value of 330 NQF credits.

The dissertation is examined by way of a 60 credit dissertation (ECO5023W) to be submitted before the start of the next academic year in the following year (3rd).

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 October.

Master of Commerce
specialising in Economics and Demography [CM031ECO06]
(in conjunction with the School of Economics)

(will not be offered in 2016)

Convener: Professor T Moultrie

Entrance requirements:

An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics.

Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate, who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, shall be required to complete this as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.

Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Students who have completed equivalent courses at the Master level may apply for exemption but not credits, from particular courses.

Further, if students have not previously taken and passed DOC5001F (Basic Demography) or DOC5001S (Basic Demography), or its deemed equivalent at another institution, they will be expected to register for it in the first semester of registration (as a co-requisite but not for credit).

Programme description:

The School of Economics offers a one-year taught master's in Economics and Demography, leading to the award of an MCom. The objective of the master's by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the compulsory theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objects of the degree.

Duration:

One year full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

The master's in Economics and Demography programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The qualification comprises 195 credits.

Compulsory courses: First semester:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F	Advanced Macroeconomics	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics OR		9
ECO6007F	Microeconomics II	30	10
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9

Second semester

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5003S	Population projections and Modeling.....	15	9

Research Component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5023W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

64 MASTER'S DEGREES

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the compulsory and elective courses.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a minor-dissertation to be submitted before the start of the next academic year.

Readmission rules:

Students who have not made satisfactory progress will not be permitted to re-register.

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt, and that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees when applying before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Permission to register for the MCom in Economics and Demography must also be sought from the Convener of the Demography programmes, Professor Moultrie.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management

[CM031FTX02]

Convener: Associate Professor F. Toerien

Entrance requirements:

- An Honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description: Part or Full-Time

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 90 credit dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration: Part time or one year full-time

The degree is offered over two years but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations.....	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Assessment:

A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.
No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific notes:

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advance financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and various specialised topics which may include securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

66 MASTER'S DEGREES

Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by representatives of the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Finance in the field of Financial and Risk Management [CM031FTX06]

Convener: Associate Professor F. Toerien

Entrance requirements:

- An honours degree or equivalent.
- Two years of relevant work experience.
- Candidates may be required to present themselves for an interview.

Programme description:

The qualification is part-time by coursework and a 60-credit minor dissertation.

The aim is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and valuations in all the areas of financial management, including capital markets, derivatives, corporate finance, accounting and company valuations.

Duration:

The degree is offered over two years, but many students take until their third year to finish. Any subsequent registration requires faculty approval.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5029W	Minor Dissertation in Financial Management	60	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5042W	Corporate Finance & Valuations	60	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments	30	9

Assessment:

A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the dissertation and students are required to achieve an overall mark for the aggregated programme of at least 50% or higher.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Further specific notes:

The objective of the qualification is to enable participants to integrate the theory and practice of corporate finance. The focus is on real world applications and on undertaking applied research in corporate finance. The qualification will enhance the skills required to achieve managerial effectiveness in financial decision making.

Topics include advanced financial analysis, corporate strategy, financial modelling, valuations, capital budgeting, capital markets, fixed income securities, mergers and acquisitions, cost of capital, capital structure, futures and options and the specialised topics of securitisation, private equity, real options, hedge funds and share buy-backs.

68 MASTER'S DEGREES

Further specific administrative requirements:

- Successful interview by Financial Management representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax.
- Selection of a supervisor and a signed memorandum of understanding between student and faculty member.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Finance in the field of Investment Management

[CM031FTX07]

Convener: Professor P. van Rensburg

Entrance requirements:

A relevant NQF level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a NQF level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, “Investments”) or ECO4053S Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. A NQF level 8 course in finance (BUS4083W at UCT) is recommended. Most UCT applicants are likely to be BBusSc FNC, FCA, QFN, ECO or Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management and Honours in Economics graduates. The entrance requirements for non-UCT students being the equivalent to that of UCT students but achieved at another recognised university.

Only students who can attend full-time are admitted. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. Applicants must demonstrate a high level of academic and quantitative ability. In general, a grade point average of at least 70% is required over the candidate’s university career. Admission is competitive and the above does not guarantee admission. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Each year there is a selection process that takes into account academic ability, equity and capacity available. Recommendation for acceptance is at the sole discretion of the programme convener.

Upon application, a brief note or email indicating the candidate’s intention to apply, confirmation of his or her full-time availability, a brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided.

Programme description:

The aim of the programme is to equip successful candidates with the skills to perform research, analysis and the valuation of instruments listed on financial markets. The programme is both practical and research orientated, requiring the study of econometrics, the review of empirical studies and, at minimum, a half-thesis research report.

Duration:

This is a full-time one year programme. Graduation (after thesis external marking and corrections) will typically be in June of the following year.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5003W	Minor Dissertation.....	90	9
FTX5028W	Topics in Financial Management	30	9
FTX5044H	Empirical Finance.....	30	9
FTX5043F	Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.....	30	9

Readmission rules:

Compulsory courses may not be repeated. No supplementary exams are permitted.

70 MASTER'S DEGREES

Distinction Rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if a student has an overall average of at least 75% with a subminimum of at least 70% for both the coursework and dissertation.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Health Economics [CM031ECO07]

(Will not be offered in 2016)

Convener: Professor J. Burns and Dr Honda

Departmental postgraduate convener: Professor J. Burns

Entrance requirements:

- An average of at least 65% in an honours degree in Economics. Candidates who have not completed an acceptable four year degree in Economics, will be required to first complete the Honours in Economics degree.
- Before admission a candidate shall have completed quantitative courses in Econometrics at honours level, or the equivalent. A candidate who has not completed these courses, or their equivalent, may be admitted but shall be required to complete these as preliminary work whilst registered as a candidate for the degree in addition to the prescribed courses.
- Applicants with degrees outside South Africa are encouraged (and in some cases may be required) to submit a GRE test score. A strong performance in the quantitative segment (above the 80th percentile) is expected.

Qualification description:

The master’s qualification aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The main objectives of the programme are to develop an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services and key health sector reforms, and to develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools for economic analysis in health care and health sector planning.

Students who successfully complete the qualification will be awarded a MCom, MPhil, MSocSc, or MA degree according to the discipline in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

Duration:

Offered over two years full-time. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

The minimum number of credits required is 258.

First semester

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F	Quantitative Methods for Economists.....	30	9
ECO5020F	Advanced Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5046F	Advanced Econometrics.....	30	9
PPH7041S	Health Policy and Planning.....	12	9
PPH7039S	Theory and Application of Economic Evaluation in Health Care.....	12	9
PPH7077S	The Economics of Health Systems.....	12	9
PPH7050S	Microeconomics for the Health Sector.....	12	9

One of the abovementioned 2nd semester modules can be exchanged for one of the following or any other course approved by the Graduate Convener:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9

Third semester and fourth semester:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5066W/	Masters in Economics Half Dissertation.....	120	9

72 MASTER'S DEGREES

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
PPH7052W		

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.
Please consult the relevant department entry in the handbook for course descriptions.

Assessment:

To qualify for the master's degree, students must pass all courses including the research component. The research component is examined by way of a 120 credit dissertation which must be in the field of Health Economics.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.

There will be no supplementary examinations.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree. The average will be calculated in proportion to the NQF credits.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, students applying from outside of UCT must also submit the course outlines of their highest level Economics courses as well as the names and contact details of two referees to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme begins in January.

Master of Commerce ***specialising in Information Systems [CM031INF01]***

Convener: Associate Professor M. Kyobe

Entrance requirements:

Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, candidates with a full-time or part-time IS honours degree from the Department will be expected to obtain a mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, involvement with the I.S. industry, and their intended career progression. They should also submit a one-page preliminary proposal of the research area intended for study.

They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, indicate whether full-time or part-time study, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done in their honours year, and any research they may have done in industry, and list any publications, technical reports or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants without an IS honours degree from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide electronic or hard copy examples of their past research (preferably their honours research report), and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places may be limited. If they have a dissertation topic in mind, or a potential supervisor, they may mention them, but this is not required at this stage and generally decided later in the course.

Programme description:

This qualification aims to provide practice knowledge in Information Systems topics; formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry; to develop critical reading and writing skills and to provide exposure to research objective; methods and techniques.

Students may choose between three Information Systems streams:

IS Education and Educational Technology, which includes teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.

ICTs and Innovation, which includes ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation, The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and other emerging technologies.

IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development, which includes issues related to IS management, knowledge management, the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security, IT governance and computer forensics.

It gives candidates exposure to conducting research in a rigorous manner and producing a sound research dissertation. It provides access to doctoral programmes.

Learning objectives:

- To develop critical reading and writing skills
- To develop analytical and research skills
- To deepen expertise in Information Systems topics
- To prepare for research based postgraduate study

74 MASTER'S DEGREES

Duration:

A full-time candidate for the degree in Information Systems shall register for a minimum of one academic year whereas a part-time candidate for the degree shall register for a minimum of two academic years.

The course begins in February.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

This degree is offered on either a full-time or part-time basis. Students will be required to complete the following two courses:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF5004W	Information Systems Masters Coursework.....	90	9
INF5005W	Information Systems Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

INF5004W is assessed through a number of deliverables and INF5005W is assessed through a dissertation.

In order to be awarded the degree, the candidate must pass both INF5004W and INF5005W.

Readmission rules:

No course may be repeated and no supplementary examinations are awarded.

Distinction rules:

A distinction will be awarded if the candidate has achieved an average of at least 75% over the two courses and not less than 70% for either of them.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Taxation in the field of South African Taxation

[CM031FTX10]

Convener: Professor J. Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:

Honours degree in Taxation or CA (SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework and group projects (FTX5030W) and a methodology course (FTX4036F). In the second year either a 90 credit dissertation is completed (FTX5031W) or a 60 credit dissertation (FTX5032W) and one of the following elective courses is completed: FTX4037S (Taxation of Financial Instruments)

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Year 1

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5030W	Taxation coursework	90	9
FTX4036F/S	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8

Year 2

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5031W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	90	9
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	60	9
	PLUS	0	0
FTX4037S	Taxation of Financial Instruments.....	45	8

FTX5030W and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5031W or FTX5032W and one of FTX4037S, FTX4038S or FTX4039S in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5030W: A student must achieve 50% calculated as follows:

In course assessments	90%
Group projects	10%
	100%

FTX4037S: A student must achieve 50% aggregated across all coursework assessments.

76 MASTER'S DEGREES

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the dissertation (FTX5031W or FTX5032W) on a taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Compulsory and elective courses may not be repeated. No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce

specialising in Taxation in the field of International Taxation

[CM031FTX09]

Convener: Professor J. Roeleveld

Entrance requirements:

BCom (Hons) (Taxation) or CA (SA) or LLB or equivalent acceptable qualification / experience (evidenced by a submitted portfolio of academic and practical experience). Professional and/or academic references for all applicants may be requested. A curriculum vitae and academic transcript is required on application. An entrance exam or interview may be required.

Programme description:

This is a part-time coursework and minor dissertation programme.

The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the international tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Duration:

The programme is offered over two years, part-time. The programme starts in January. The first year consists of coursework (FTX5034F and FTX5033S) and a methodology course (FTX4036F). In the second year a minor dissertation is completed (FTX5032W).

The period to complete the dissertation may be extended at the convener's discretion.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
FTX5034F	International Tax	60	9
FTX5033S	International Tax II.....	60	9
FTX4036F	Research Methods in Taxation	0	8
FTX5032W	Taxation Minor Dissertation	60	9

FTX5034F, and FTX5033S and FTX4036S are completed in the first year of registration and FTX5032W in the second year of registration.

Assessment:

FTX5034F and FTX5033S: A student must achieve at least 50% weighted across all assessments.

Oral assessments may be substituted at the discretion of the convener for any of the written assessments. A sub-minimum of 50% must be achieved for the minor dissertation (FTX5032W) on an international taxation topic and the overall weighted average programme result must be equal to or exceed 50%.

Readmission rules:

Courses may not be repeated.

No supplementary examinations are permitted.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Further programme specific administration requirements:

A successful interview with representatives in the Department of Finance and Tax may be required.

78 MASTER'S DEGREES

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of at least 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% in the coursework component and in the dissertation component of the degree.

Master of Commerce in Organisational Psychology [CM031BUS08]

Convener: Associate Professor S. Goodman

Entrance requirements:

Entrance requires an honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their honours degree. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Programme description:

The degree consists of coursework and a research dissertation. The programme is aligned with the Health Professions Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner. The aim of the dissertation is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Duration:

One year full-time (both the coursework and the research dissertation are completed within the year of study). The programme commences in the first week of February.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5033W	Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework.....	90	9
BUS5034H	Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation.....	90	9

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5033W.

Assessment:

The coursework contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to pass both the coursework and research components in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

BUS5033W cannot be repeated.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the master's programme must apply on-line using the university's application system in the year preceding that for which the application is made. The deadline for applications is as per the University's specified date.

Master of Philosophy *specialising in Demography [CM033BUS11]*

Convener: Professor T.A. Moultrie

Entrance requirements:

An honours degree with at least a full, first-year university mathematics course; and second-year statistics, or their equivalent. Some or all of these requirements may be waived at the discretion of the Convener.

Programme description:

On completion of the qualification, an MPhil in Demography graduate will be able to demonstrate professional competence in the core areas of demographic analysis and research. Included in this is the clear demonstration of a capacity to apply and develop methods of demographic analysis that are both theoretically informed and appropriate to the research (and research context) pursued. The core competencies are indicated by the material suggested in the course outlines. Particular emphasis is placed on training demographers capable of working with developing countries' data and in other situations where data are either non-existent or inadequate.

Duration:

The programme consists of coursework and research dissertation components. The coursework is completed in the first two semesters of study. The dissertation is done in the third, and if necessary subsequent, semester. Diligent students should be in a position to submit their dissertation in time for the August submission deadline, and thereby graduate at the end of two years' full-time study.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Coursework

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5001F	Basic Demography	15	9
DOC5004F	Population Studies	0	9
DOC4002F	Demographic Data and Statistics.....	15	8
DOC5002S	Techniques in Demographic Estimation.....	30	9
DOC5003S	Population Projections and Modelling.....	15	9

Students who have taken any of the above courses as part of another degree must substitute it with a course chosen in consultation with the convener.

Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5000W	Dissertation.....	90	9

Assessment:

Students must pass every compulsory course with at least 50%, as well as passing the dissertation with a mark of at least 50%, to qualify. A minimum of 180 NQF credits are required for the award of the degree.

Students who score less than 50% for either DOC5002S or DOC5003S will only be allowed to continue their registration (and to repeat the failed course(s) in the following year) on appeal to, and with approval given by, the Convener.

Readmission rules:

DOC5001F may not be repeated. Students who score less than 50% for DOC5001F are ineligible to continue their registration in that year and will be deregistered from the programme.

DOC5002S and DOC5003S may only be repeated with the approval of the Programme Committee. Other courses may be repeated as required.

No supplementary examinations are awarded.

Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU (Memorandum of Understanding).

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation of at least 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction. Students who have repeated any course required for this degree will not be eligible for distinction. The degree may be awarded with distinction in the dissertation if the student achieves 75% for the dissertation, but does not achieve 75% for the coursework component.

Further specific notes:

Scholarships are awarded to students on a competitive basis. The number of awards each year is not fixed, and scholarships will be awarded to students at the discretion of the Programme Committee.

Master of Philosophy *specialising in Mathematical Finance* [CM033BUS18]

Convener: Associate Professor D. Taylor

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit. Applicants must have an honours (or four-year equivalent) degree from one of the Faculties of Science, Commerce or Engineering. Applicants should be aware that this is predominately a mathematical degree and preference will be given to candidates with a strong background in a mathematical science. Successful completion of one year of Mathematical Statistics and *at least* two years of Pure Mathematics, with exposure to multivariate calculus, real analysis and linear algebra is the *minimum* mathematical requirement. Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Once admitted, candidates must pass or gain credit for the pre-courses to continue with the degree.

Qualification Outline:

The Division of Actuarial Science in the School of Management Studies in conjunction with the Department of Statistical Sciences offers an MPhil in Mathematical Finance by coursework and dissertation. This degree is mathematical in nature and requires a high level of skill in statistics and mathematics. The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in advanced mathematical, statistical and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and asset pricing theory. It consists of 2 preliminary courses that run 4 weeks prior to the start of the rest of the degree, 150 credits of coursework and a minor dissertation. Graduates of this degree are well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of investment banking, asset management, risk management, or any career where a solid quantitative finance or financial engineering background is useful; and to pursue doctoral research in quantitative finance. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is only offered full-time over one year, begins in January and ends in January of the following year. With the approval of their supervisor, a student may be permitted to re-register for the dissertation in the year following coursework, but fees will be payable.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Non-credit bearing preliminary courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
STA5089Z	Basics of Mathematical Statistics	0	9
		
BUS5038Z	Mathematical Computing Skills	0	9

First Semester

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5032F	South African Financial Markets (compulsory)	15	8
BUS5046F	Stochastic Calculus for Finance I (compulsory).....	30	9
BUS5043F	Numerical Methods in Finance I (compulsory).....	30	9

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5045F Introduction to Finance and Derivatives	0	8

Second Semester

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5047S Stochastic Calculus for Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5048S Numerical Methods in Finance II (compulsory)	30	9
BUS5044S Risk Management of Financial Instruments	30	9
STA5086S Advanced Portfolio Theory	15	9
STA5090S Advanced Topics in Regression	15	9
STA5005H Special Topics in Statistics B	15	9
BUS5035S Specialist Finance & Investment for Actuarial Science	36	9

Research

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5005W Dissertation*	60	9
OR		
STA5058H Dissertation**	60	9

* Not exceeding ten thousand words.

** Not exceeding ten thousand words if supervised by Department of Statistical Sciences.

The objective of the courses BUS5045F, STA5089Z and BUS5038Z is to harmonize knowledge of the fundamental tools in statistics, computational mathematics and finance needed to successfully follow the remainder of the programme. A full course (30 HEQF credits) typically consists of 48 contact hours. However, the specific organisation of each course will be adapted according to the learning needs.

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student should achieve the following: Pass or gain credit for the pre-courses STA5089Z and BUS5038Z, and the co-requisite course, BUS5045F.

Pass courses totalling (at least) 150 credits (including the compulsory courses).

Pass the dissertation which carries an additional 60 credits.

Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses in the following academic year.

Courses may only be repeated once.

BUS5045F, STA5089Z and BUS5038Z may not be repeated

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree; and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, applicants must submit a Curriculum Vitae. Application for the following year must be made by 31 October.

Master of Philosophy specialising in Programme Evaluation [CM033BUS015]

Convener: Professor J. Louw-Potgieter

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirements is an honours degree or a four-year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. Both types of degree should include a component in quantitative research methods. Please note that a bachelor's degree or an NQF level 7 or below is not accepted. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved an average of 65% for their honours / four- year professional bachelor's degree.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5037W	Programme Evaluation Coursework	90	9
BUS5036H	Programme Evaluation Masters Dissertation	90	9

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of the compulsory and elective modules in BUS5037W.

Programme description:

This is a one-year full-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the year of study) commencing in the first week of February. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research dissertation.

The coursework aims to equip students with advanced programme evaluation knowledge and skills. The research dissertation aims to assess whether students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these to a real-life programme. Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation.

The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (Programme Evaluation) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Philosophy in Development Policy and Practice [CM033DPP01]

Convener: Dr B. Levy

Entrance requirements:

- An Honours degree or its equivalent;
- Five years of professional experience, with an orientation towards public service.

Programme description:

The degree will offer a structured and sustained learning opportunity, at the cutting edge of global knowledge and experience, with abundant opportunities for applied research on effective approaches and practices of public policy design and implementation in developing countries.

The degree is offered on a part-time basis over a two year period. Each semester will commence with a two-week intensive period in residence in Cape Town, followed by interactive distance learning, organized around practical problems from participants' workplaces.

The first year compulsory curriculum is designed to address the challenge of designing, winning support for and implementing new programmes in government. It will strengthen students' capacities to:

- Analyse how governance, political economy and institutional shortfalls influence outcomes – and explore practical ways of moving forward which take these institutional realities into account;
- Build organisational capabilities and effectiveness through careful diagnosis and adaptation to prevailing constraints and opportunities.
- Operate in one or more key policy areas, such as economic development, environmental sustainability or health policy;
- Become increasingly skillful leaders – with a strong focus on personal development and people-management; offered in partnership with the Graduate School of Business;
- Undertake applied research that both addresses practical policy and implementation challenges – and meets requisite standards of rigour.

This compulsory curriculum will be taught by an eminent, globally-recognised faculty, who will bring to the classroom a rich combination of research eminence and practical experience at senior levels of policy-making and implementation.

The second year programme will build on the academic resources of the different faculties at the University of Cape Town, as well as those of local and international partners. A number of subject areas will be introduced, from which students can select for in-depth work, potentially including: health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labour markets and employment; governance and justice; information and transparency. In addition, as part of the second year programme, students will write a minor dissertation on an applied policy topic.

Duration:

Two years on a part-time basis

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Coursework

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP5001F	Strategic policy-making for development: analysis and practice ..	25	9
GPP5002S	Policy implementation and the regulation of markets	25	9
GPP5003W	Leadership I	20	9
GPP5007F	Leadership II	10	9
GPP5004W	Topics in development policy.....	30	9
	Electives (minimum 10 credits).....	0	0

Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GPP5005W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Assessment:

To qualify for the M.Phil degree, students must pass all courses, including the research component.

Readmission Rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework once, provided that they scored at least 40% on the first attempt. There will be no supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an average mark of at least 75% for the coursework component of the degree; and not less than 75% for the dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vitae, referee details and motivation with a covering letter. Applications should be submitted by 16 September. Late applications will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances. The programme begins in January.

Master of Philosophy in People Management [CM033BUS19]

Convener: Associate Professor S. Goodman

Entrance requirements:

The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
BUS5003W	People Management Masters Coursework 1	60	9
BUS5004W	People Management Masters Coursework 2	60	9
BUS5006W	People Management Research Report.....	60	9

Please consult the School of Management Studies section of this handbook for a list of modules in BUS5003W and BUS5004W

Programme description:

It is a two-year part-time programme (both the coursework and dissertation are completed within the two years of study) commencing in March. The duration of the programme cannot be ordinarily extended.

The programme consists of coursework and a research project.

The research project aims to assess whether students have mastered the basic principles of practical and applied research.

Students who successfully complete the degree will be awarded an MPhil.

Assessment:

The coursework component contributes 66% towards the final mark for the master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their project.

The project component contributes 34% towards the final mark for the degree.

Students are required to pass both the coursework and the dissertation in order for the degree to be awarded.

Readmission rules:

The programme cannot be repeated.

There are no examinations or supplementary examinations.

Distinction rules:

The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and a subminimum of 70% for both the coursework and research dissertation component of the degree.

Further specific administrative requirements:

Students applying for the Master of Philosophy (People Management) must apply online using the University's application process by the end of October in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Master of Philosophy (by Coursework and Dissertation) specialising in Risk Management of Financial Markets [CM033BUS24]

Convener: Dr C-P Georg

Entrance requirements:

There are limited places on the degree and admission is based on merit.

The minimum admission requirements are:

- An NQF level 8 qualification (Honours or four-year equivalent degree)
- At least 18 credits of Mathematics at NQF level 5 (MAM1010F at UCT)
- At least 18 credits of Microeconomics at NQF level 5 (ECO1010F at UCT)
- At least 18 credits of Macroeconomics at NQF level 5 (ECO1011S at UCT)
- At least 18 credits of Statistics at NQF level 5 (STA1000S at UCT)

Admission is at the discretion of the admissions committee and meeting the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission.

Qualification outline:

The African Institute of Financial Markets and Risk Management in conjunction with the School of Management Studies offers a full-time MPhil in Risk Management of Financial Markets by coursework and dissertation. The primary objective of this Master's degree is to equip students with the necessary methodological, regulatory and research skills for risk management of financial markets. The required technical skills cover fundamental mathematics, statistics, econometrics, and computing. The courses aim to inculcate the application of technical skills to modelling complex financial and economic concepts and thereby enhance the understanding thereof.

The qualification is intensive and challenging, and combines training in mathematical, statistical, econometric, and computing skills with a solid understanding of financial markets and risk management. It consists of 120 credits of coursework and a minor research component, all of which can be completed within one year. Upon successful completion, candidates should be well equipped for careers in the most sophisticated areas of risk management in the financial services sector; and to pursue doctoral research within the broad field of financial risk management. The programme has been designed to accommodate students from a wide variety of backgrounds.

Duration:

The degree is offered over one year, full-time and begins in February. The submission date for the dissertation is in late-January of the following year.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

Number	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
DOC5011F	Risk Management Quantitative Modelling.....	45	9
DOC5013F	Risk Management Markets.....	45	9
DOC5010S	Risk Management Governance.....	30	9
BUS5005W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9
	Total credits per year.....	180	

Assessment:

To qualify for the degree, the student must pass each of the compulsory courses and the dissertation.

Readmission rules:

Any candidate who fails any of the courses required for successful completion of the degree, during the first year of registration, will be allowed to repeat a maximum of two courses in the following academic year. Courses may only be repeated once.

Distinction rules:

The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a weighted average mark of at least 75% for the coursework of the degree, and at least 75% for the dissertation.

Further specific administrative requirements:

In addition to completing the University application form, the applicant must submit a Curriculum Vitae. Application for the following year must be made by 31 October.

*We have applied for accreditation for a **Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets** and this will be offered in 2016 (rather than this MPhil stream) should successful accreditation outcomes be received in time.*

Master of Commerce in Development Finance [CM035GSB30]

Convener: Professor N Biekpe

Entrance requirements:

A four-year degree or honours degree in Economics, Commerce; Accounting, Finance, or other finance-related degrees with good quantitative background, or a four-year or honours degree in other non-finance related disciplines with at least 3 years' experience in finance related work with good quantitative background; in particular, students working for development finance institutions, banking and non-banking institutions, government-linked development finance departments/institutions and NGOs working in the area of development finance.

Programme description:

The primary purpose is to provide advanced training in development finance, and to establish a platform for sustainable development finance research. On completion, the student will have acquired the following skills and capabilities:

An ability to critically analyse the techniques and procedures for financial sector development, financial management and issues on finance for development in a developing and emerging market context;

An ability to apply these techniques and procedures in a professionally competent manner;

The ability to undertake independent research and to present research findings in a form that can be disseminated effectively to users.

Duration:

Two years.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

Students will be required to obtain 108 credits from compulsory courses, 12 from elective courses and 60 credits from their research report.

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5100F	Micro-Enterprise Finance	12	9
GSB5102S	Project Finance	12	9
GSB5103S	International Finance for Development	12	9
GSB5104F	Quantitative Methods in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5105F	Issues in Development Finance	12	9
GSB5106F	Responsible Investment	12	9
GSB5107S	Public Sector Finance	12	9
GSB5108F	Financial Risk Management	12	9
GSB5115S	Research Methods.....	12	9

Elective courses: One course (12 credits) to be chosen from the following (not all courses will be offered each year)

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5109F	Sovereign Debt Management	12	9
GSB5110F	WTO and Trade Negotiations.....	12	9
GSB5111F	Global Financial Architecture.....	12	9
GSB5112F	Financial Services Regulation	12	9
GSB5113F	International Trade Policies.....	12	9
GSB5114F	Corporate Finance and Investment	12	9

Research component

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB5117W	Minor Dissertation.....	60	9

Assessment:

To obtain the qualification, a student must pass all nine compulsory and one elective courses with individual marks of, at least, 50%. In addition to this, the student must also complete an independent research report with a mark of, at least, 50%. A course in Research Methods is also compulsory and will be used as a pre-requisite to the research report.

Distinction rules:

Students with a weighted average for the coursework and dissertation in excess of 75%, including at least 75% for the dissertation, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Readmission rules:

Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 47% at first attempt. If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective;

There will be no supplementary examinations;

The Master's in Development Finance program cannot be repeated

Master of Business Administration [CM006GSB16- Fulltime]/[CM025GSB17 – Modular]

Convener: S Nair

Entrance requirements:

Applicants should:

- Be 25 years or older;
- Have a minimum of three years’ work experience;
- Have completed either a Bachelor Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma or a cognate Bachelor's Degree equivalent at level 8 through relevant work experience. Candidates not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognised Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- All applicants are required to write the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum score of 550.
- All applicants are required to submit a CV, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of three essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Selected applicants will be required to take part in an interview.

Programme description:

The MBA curriculum is structured around 16 compulsory courses that are designed to provide the student; with a landscape in which business operates, a solid grasp of the fundamentals of management, and offers opportunities of integrating learning into holistic frameworks that are sensitive to the key challenges organizations face today.

In addition to the compulsory and elective courses, the research report tests the ability of students to apply analytical skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular area of business. Students need to research a specific topic, collect methodologically robust data, interpret the data and apply the findings to resolve the research question. The exercise challenges the student to become acquainted with the current literature in a specific field, to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view and to show understanding of the theory and its implications to practice.

The overarching goal of the MBA is to prepare graduates to make significant contributions to socio-economic challenges with a focus on emerging markets.

Duration:

One year (full-time) or two years (modular).

Prescribed curriculum structure:

The MBA is accredited with 210 NQF credits per programme; 190 from compulsory courses and 20 from elective courses.

Compulsory courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4401F/ GSB4501F	Accounting	10	8
GSB4402F/ GSB4502F	Business, Government & Society.....	10	9
GSB4421F/ GSB4519W	Organisational Leadership and Values	10	9

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4404F/ GSB4504F	Economics for Business	10	8
GSB4405F/ GSB4505F	Finance	10	8
GSB4407F/ GSB4507F	Leadership and Personal Development	10	9
GSB4426F/ GSB4526F	Markets in Emerging Countries	5	9
GSB4409F/ GSB4509F	Marketing	10	8
GSB4410F/ GSB4510F	Operations Management	10	8
GSB4408F/ GSB4508F	Organizational Behaviour and People Management	10	8
GSB4487F/ GSB4587F	Evidence Based Practice	5	9
GSB4414S/ GSB4514W	Strategy	10	9
GSB4428F/ GSB4528F	Social Innovation Entrepreneurship	5	9
GSB4496S/ GSB4596S	Social Innovation Lab	10	9
GSB4427S/ GSB4527S	Business Model Lab	10	9
GSB4413S/ GSB4513W	Research Report and Dissertation	<u>55</u>	9
GSB4616S	Research Methods	0	9

Elective Courses: Students must register for 20 credits from elective courses. The following MBA elective courses were offered in the last years. Please note that not all the electives listed will necessarily be available and from time to time new electives are offered.

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4013S	Advanced Finance	5	8
GSB4451S	Advanced Leadership	10	8
GSB4488S	Applied SRI	5	9
GSB4498S	Business Development in Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4419S	Capital Flows & Emerging Markets	5	9
GSB4452S	Coaching	5	9
GSB4453S	Company Valuations	5	8
GSB4403S	Company Analysis	10	9
GSB4454S	Complexity of Change	5	8
GSB4608S	Contemporary Labour Relations	5	9
GSB4460S	Doing Business in Africa	5	9
GSB4462S	Doing Business in Asia & China	5	9
GSB4416S	E-Marketing	5	9
GSB4466S	Emerging Enterprises Consulting	10	9
GSB4415S	Financial Modelling	5	9
GSB4471S	Global Supply Chain Management	5	9
GSB4087S	Integrated Marketing Communication	5	9
GSB4497S	Introduction to Legal Compliance	5	9
GSB4607S	Lean Thinking and Operational Excellence	5	9
GSB4474S	Management Control Systems	5	9
GSB4479S	Modern Finance – Theory & Policy	5	8

94 MASTER'S DEGREES

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4476S	Negotiation	5	8
GSB4477S	New Ventures and Business Planning	10	8
GSB4492S	Social Entrepreneurship.....	5	9
GSB4417S	Strategic Marketing	5	9
GSB4499S	Strategy Trends.....	5	9
GSB4464S	Elective Course Block	30	9

Assessment:

Courses are assessed by means of class and mid-term tests; individual and group assignments; presentations; and, final examinations/report submissions.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as stated in the individual course outline as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

Readmission rules:

Semester 1 (terms 1 and 2 of the GSB academic calendar)

A student must obtain a minimum of 105 out of 115 credits in semester 1 in order to proceed to semester 2 (term 3).

Semester 2 (terms 3 and 4 of the GSB academic calendar)

Except with the permission of Senate a student shall not be permitted to renew registration if she or he fails more than 10 compulsory credits and/or fails more than 20 elective credits.

Satisfactory progress for research report.

Graduation rules:

1. Of the 210 credits required for the MBA degree, students must pass 180 credits from the compulsory courses and at least 20 credits from the elective courses.
2. With permission of the Director of the GSB a student may be permitted to register for a maximum of 30 elective credits.
3. A student is permitted to repeat or substitute a maximum of 10 elective credits.

Distinction rules:

Students with an average of 75% for the coursework and Research Report, with a minimum of 75% for the Research Report, will be awarded the degree with distinction.

Master of Business Administration *specialising in Executive Management* [CM008GSB09]

Convener: Professor K. Sewchurran

Entrance requirements:

Admission is subject to a selection process. Applicants should:

- Have a minimum of ten years of management experience.
- Have completed either a Bachelor Honours degree or Postgraduate Diploma or a cognate Bachelor's Degree equivalent at level 8 through relevant work experience. Candidates not meeting the degree requirement can apply through the Recognised Prior Learning (RPL) route and submit the Portfolio of Learning (POL) assessment form.
- Take the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT) and obtain a minimum of 550 points OR write the Modified Career Path Appreciation assessment (MCPA).
- Applicants are required to write the National Benchmark Test (NBT) if they did not obtain a minimum of 550 in the GMAT. This University of Cape Town developed test provides additional insight into the candidate's verbal and quantitative abilities and is assessed in conjunction with the GMAT or MCPA results and other indicators.
- Selected applicants are required to take part in an interview.
- All applicants are required to submit a curriculum vitae, two referee reports and personal motivations in the form of 3 essays which will be used for selection purposes.

Duration:

The programme runs over two academic years.

Prescribed curriculum structure:

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 NQF Credits at HEQSF level 9

Compulsory courses

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB4222F Systemic Executive Practice.....	30	9
GSB4223F/S Managing for Shareholder Value	30	9
GSB4224S Managing for Customer Value	30	9
GSB5001F Designing Sustainable Business Models	30	9
GSB5002S Managing for Societal Value.....	30	9
GSB5003W Dissertation.....	60	9

Distinction rules:

To graduate with distinction, students must have a mark of 70% or more for Courses 1 to 5, a mark of 75% for the dissertation and a total average of 75% overall.

General rules:

Students must comply with the general rules for master degrees in the University's Handbook 3. Students are also required to comply with the terms and conditions contained in the EMBA Administrative Manual.

Assessment:

The outcomes of each course are assessed by means of both group and individual assignments.

In order to pass a course, students must obtain a DP as well as a minimum of 50% on individual assessment components.

DP requirements:

Students are required to complete 70% of the inter-modular submission requirements.

Class attendance:

Requests for absence from class must be submitted at least seven working days prior to the required attendance dates. Only six days' absence is permitted during the course of the programme, with a maximum of two days per module. All lectures missed require a 500 word review (per lecture) to ensure that learning is not lost and that students continue to contribute meaningfully to group work. Absence without written acceptance is considered a breach of the duly performed criteria.

Leave of absence:

Refer to Rule G16 in the General Rules and Policies Handbook.

Award of the degree:

The MBA specialising in Executive Management is accredited with 210 credits per programme. Students must pass all courses with a minimum of 50% in each in order to qualify for the Masters in Business Administration specialising in Executive Management.

Readmission rules:

As each course is a prerequisite for the next course, students must pass each course in order to be readmitted to the next course. Except with the permission of Senate– or their delegated authority - students will not be permitted to proceed if they have failed a course.

There are no supplementary examinations.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

Applications for admission must be submitted by 31 October in the prior year.

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Philosophy [CD001]

Doctoral Degrees

The degree of Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) is offered in all Faculties of the University. In the Faculty of Commerce it is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. Examination is by thesis alone. The general rules for this degree are set out in Book 3 of this series entitled "General Rules and Policies". The degree of Doctor of Philosophy is also subject to the following Faculty rules:

Qualification Code	Qualification Description	Academic Plan Code
CD001	Actuarial Science	BUS01
CD001	Demography	BUS11
CD001	Economics	ECO01
CD001	Finance	FTX05
CD001	Information Systems	INF01
CD001	Management Studies	BUS06
CD001	Organisational Psychology	BUS08
CD001	Statistics	STA07
CD001	Taxation	FTX03
CD001	Business Administration	GSB04
CD003	Economics	ECO01

- FDA1 A candidate who registers for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of first registration.
- FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.
- FDA3 If the candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.
- FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time.
- FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.
- FDA6 The renewal of registration is subject to a satisfactory annual report from the primary supervisor and relevant Head of Department that is approved by the Dean or Dean's nominee.
- FDA7 Except by special permission of the Dean of Commerce, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not be less than 40,000 words or exceed 80,000 words.
- FDA8 Research that involves human participants or the use of animals must undergo ethics review according to Faculty specific guidelines. Candidates must ensure compliance with the Faculty Ethics in Research policy prior to engaging in any research.

98 DOCTORAL DEGREES

FDA9 The abridged MOU must be completed by doctoral candidates in the Faculty of Commerce prior to registration and is valid for up to a year.

FDA10 A full MOU must be completed prior to re-registration every year.

Doctor of Philosophy ***specialising in Business Administration [CD001GSB04]***

Research Director: Dr S. Giamporcaro

Entrance requirements:

Applicants need to be in possession of a recognised master's degree (or in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Senate, an approved Bachelor's degree or qualification recognised by the Senate as equivalent). They must demonstrate that they have the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree.

Applicants will need to include with their application a nomination of a suitable supervisor. The nominated PhD supervisor must be a full-time academic at the GSB and must be actively publishing in the scholarly literature in the field in question. GSB faculty can discuss applicants' research ideas and preliminary proposal at their discretion, but we advise applicants not to contact potential supervisors without some preliminary research ideas.

Applicants must provide the following documents when completing the application:

- CV
- Academic transcripts
- A covering letter, which should include:
 - A motivation for embarking on a PhD
 - A motivation for choosing the GSB
- At least one nomination for an appropriate supervisor based at the GSB, and a justification of this choice.
- A preliminary proposal of about five pages in length or about 2500 words. The purpose of the proposal is to make a case for the research to be undertaken, and it will need to show that the applicant has the ability to identify a pertinent research question, has at least an initial grasp of the relevant literature, and has some of the necessary competencies in research methodology and practice that are required for the completion of an independent study research degree. The proposal should include (not necessarily in the following order):
 - An abstract of 100 words
 - An outline of the essential background literature;
 - The rationale of the proposed research, with reference to the intended practical and theoretical contributions; The key question(s) to be addressed and the main objectives of the research;
 - The approach to be taken in doing the project, including a preliminary outline of the proposed research design and data generation and analysis methods;
- References.
- Certified copy of ID or passport
- Certified copies of degree qualifications (degree certificate and transcripts)
- Two reference letters

Duration:

Typically between three to four years. A candidate must be registered for at least two consecutive years, although registration for a year at another university may be accepted as part of that period.

Programme description:

In line with the research mission of "Engaged inquiry in a complex world," the GSB expect PhD candidates to make an original contribution to theory, while also addressing practical organisational or social challenges. While the primary guidance to PhD candidates is provided by the PhD supervisor, fellow PhD students and other faculty provide a rich network of support and interaction.

Students enrolled in the PhD programme are expected to:

100 DOCTORAL DEGREES

- Participate actively in the GSB Research Calendar, especially in their first year of registration;
- Agree with the supervisor and regularly reconsider a set of commitments and a timeline, which is to be outlined in a signed Memorandum of Understanding before registration;
- In the first six months of registration, develop a formal research proposal, which will be presented to GSB faculty and students and then submitted to the Commerce Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee;
- Keep the supervisor updated about progress within suitable, agreed timeframes; take a proactive approach to identifying their learning needs and to implementing suitable responses; and as appropriate, actively participate in the academic life of the GSB through lecturing, research seminars and / or co-supervision of MBA research reports.

Once the student is registered in the GSB's PhD programme, she or he has about six months to develop a full research proposal. This proposal will need to be presented formally to a committee consisting of at least three members of faculty (including the supervisor). The key purpose of this presentation will be to a) assess that the student has been making adequate progress and b) provide some helpful feedback so that the student can improve her/his proposal prior to entering the field.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with a series of Phd seminars that are open for all registered PhD students to attend.

Required courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
GSB6000W	Thesis.....	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy

specialising in Information Systems [CD001INFO01]

Convener: Professor I. Brown

Entrance requirements:

The PhD in Information Systems has certain entrance requirements that are different from other PhDs in the Faculty and in UCT. This is an interdisciplinary program, and our typical applicant will have a research master's degree in Information Systems, Commerce, Computer Science, Engineering, Social Science, Medicine, Law or fields related to National Development. However, applicants with no IS background but with strong experience in business, commerce or leadership positions in the NGO sector will be considered provided they take appropriate coursework in I.S. to rectify their limited body of knowledge. Under very exceptional circumstances, we will consider applicants with MBAs and others who have master's degrees without research components but a strong background in Information Systems. Applicants must submit a detailed CV, and supply answers to questions relating to any past and present work experience and activities, awards, skills, academic and professional qualifications gained, and involvement with the IS industry. They should state why they are seeking a graduate degree in Information Systems, why they feel that UCT is an appropriate institution to supervise their work, indicate whether Full-time or Part-time study, field(s) of research in which they are interested, and describe their preparation for postgraduate studies. They should describe previous research done for their master's degree, and any research they may have done in industry or society, and list any publications, technical reports, dissertations or conference proceedings they may have. Applicants should give details of any course(s) for which they are currently registered, and an interim evaluation from appropriate instructors, as well as details of any registration cancelled or applications for postgraduate study refused by an academic institution. Applicants from other countries in particular should state how long they intend to be resident and how they will finance their studies. Applicants without a master's degree in IS from UCT should also submit an authorised academic transcript of their marks, and give contact details of two referees. They are also required to provide a copy of their master's dissertation (electronic or hard copy) and of any publications they may have, and may be required to attend an interview. Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department, and places will be limited to ensure adequate supervision is available.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with an advanced research methods course as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis. The pre-requisite course is non-credit bearing for this programme.

Required courses

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
INF6001W	I.S.Research.....	0	10
INF6000W	I.S. Thesis.....	360	10

Doctor of Philosophy *specialising in Economics [CD003ECO01](by coursework & dissertation)*

Convener: Professor J.Burns

Entrance requirements:

Candidates who possess either a second class (upper division) bachelor's degree and a master's degree in Economics, or a minimum of a second class (lower division) bachelor's degree and a master's degree in Economics with distinction are eligible to apply.

Candidates with a Master of Economic Science degree are eligible to apply.

Programme outline:

This programme is offered in collaboration with other universities in sub-Saharan Africa and supported by the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) through donor funding. Its distinguishing features are the integration of advanced theory, tools and African applications in the academic programme.

Duration:

Offered over four years full-time. Two years are devoted to prerequisite courses and two years are devoted to writing the thesis. The programme begins in January.

Prescribed curriculum/programme structure:

The programme comprises a thesis, with advanced courses as a pre-requisite to registering for the thesis.

A candidate will ordinarily complete the coursework in the first two years before proceeding to the thesis. The programme is equivalent to 360 NQF credits. The pre-requisite courses are non-credit bearing for this programme.

Required courses

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5011F Quantitative Methods for Economists	30	9
ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5020F Advanced Microeconomics	30	9
ECO5046F Advanced Econometrics	30	9
ECO6007F Microeconomics II.....	30	10
ECO5030S Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5069S Applied Time Series Analysis	30	9
OR		
ECO5070S Microeconometrics	30	9
AND EITHER		

A: Two courses (not taken in terms of the rules above) to be chosen from:

Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5003F Governance and Growth.....	30	9
ECO5030S Applied Growth Theory.....	30	9
ECO5050S International Finance II	30	9
ECO5052S Natural Resource Economics.....	30	9
ECO5057S Labour Economics.....	30	9
ECO5062S Applied International Trade.....	30	9

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO5064S	Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics	30	9
ECO5069S	Applied Time Series Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5070S	Microeconometrics.....	30	9
ECO5073F	Problems of Globalisation, Industrialisation and	30	9
ECO5074S	Development Research and Policy Tools.....	30	9
ECO5075S	Macroeconomic Policy Analysis.....	30	9
ECO5076S	Development Microeconomics.....	30	9
ECO5077S	Empirical Industrial Organisation	30	9

Research

	Course	NQF Credits	HEQSF Level
ECO6000W	PhD in Economics.....	360	10

OR

B: Two courses to be chosen from the options offered at the Joint Facility for Electives in Nairobi.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Please consult the School of Economics section of this handbook for descriptions of the prerequisite courses.

The following specific rules apply to the programme

- FED1 Students who fail may repeat a maximum of two courses of the prerequisite coursework component once, provided that they scored at least 40% at the first attempt.
- FED2 If a student fails an elective, they may substitute it with another elective.
- FED3 There will be no supplementary examinations.
- FED4 Students are required to submit a topic and sign a Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) with a supervisor by the end of February of the year following the completion of the prerequisite coursework (typically the 3rd year).
- FED5 Satisfactory progress for research as per the MoU.
- FED6 The degree is assessed entirely on the basis of the completed thesis.

Further programme specific administrative requirements:

The closing date for applications is 31 July. The programme begins in January.

Doctor of Economic Sciences [CD002ECO05]

The degree of Doctor of Economic Science (CD002) may be awarded in respect of published work representing a major original contribution to a branch of learning.

The degree of Doctor of Economic Sciences may be conferred upon:

- FESD1.1 A graduate of this University of not less than five years' standing
- FESD1.2 A graduate of not less than five years' standing of any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose.
- FESD2 A candidate shall present for the approval of the Senate original published work or original work accepted for publication in a subject or subjects approved by the Senate which must give proof of distinction by some original contribution to the advancement of science or of learning in the field of economics and/or business studies.
- FESD3 The work must be submitted in a satisfactory form. Six bound copies must be presented.

DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

COLLEGE OF ACCOUNTING

The College is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 4.50
Phone (021) 650-2269; Fax (021) 689-7582. The letter code for the College is ACC.

Head of College and Associate Professor:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA) Sabbatical 2016*

Acting Head of College 2016

G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

Professors:

C Correia, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Watson, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Part-time Emeritus Professor:

G K Everingham, BCom *UPE BCom(Hons) Cape Town MAS Illinois CA(SA)*

Associate Professors:

M Graham, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Kew, BCom HDE MBA *Cape Town*

I Lubbe, BCom(Hons) *UJ HDTE MPhil (Higher Education Studies) Cape Town CA(SA)*

M T Minter, BSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Parsons, BBusSc PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town MPhil (Applied Theology) Pret MCom Cape Town CA(SA)*

J Winfield, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town, MA Oxford*

M P Wormald, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

Senior Lecturers:

J Anthony, BBusSc, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

PJ Cramer, BCom Hons BCompt *Unisa BCom(Hons) (Tax) MBA Cape Town CA(SA)*

C Fourie, HDE BEd(Hons) *Cape Town*

J Gevers, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

DE Macdonald, BCompt(SA) HDE MBA *Cape Town*

P Maughan, BBusSc BCom(Hons) *Cape Town MPhil (Philosophy) Pret CA(SA)*

T Miller, MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

GD Willows, BCompt(Hons), MCom *Cape Town CA(SA)*

A Siddle, BA LLB LLM PGDip Tax MBA MCom PhD Attorney of the High Court of South Africa

Lecturers:

N Botha, MCom North West University *CA(SA)*

W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) *UJ CA(SA)*

C de Jesus, BBusSc Finance *Cape Town CA(SA)*

J de Villiers, BCom PG Dip (Accounting) PG Dip Tax Law *CA(SA)*

A Dhansay, BCom PG Dip Accounting *CA(SA)*

D Gallagher, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

M Harber, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

S Herbert, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town CA(SA)*

R Mabutha, BCom HDipAcc *Wits CA(SA)*

D McGregor, BBusSc *Cape Town CA(SA)*

106 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

R Mellon, BusSc *Cape Town* PG Dip Accounting, PG Dip Tax Law, CA(SA)
B Strauss, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MED *CPUT*
S West, BCom *Cape Town* UKZN CA(SA)
R Hoch, BMus *Cape Town* PG Dip Man *Cape Town* CA(SA)
M Bardien, BCom Accounting PG Dip Accounting CA(SA)

Student Advisors:

R Carpenter, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
W Coetzee, BCom(Hons) Accounting *UJ* CA(SA)
D McGregor, BBus *Cape Town* PG Dip ACC Capet Town CA(SA)
J Gevers, BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* CA(SA)
G D Willows, BCompt (Hons) *Unisa* CA(SA)
By appointment only: G Modack, BCom PGDip Tax Law *Cape Town* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)
By appointment only: T Minter, BSc *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Email: accstudentadvice@uct.ac.za

Course Outlines

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

For DP purposes class tests exclude objective tests.

For DP purposes assignments include projects, essays etc. but no tutorial hand-ins.

The College reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

More than one exemption from an independent assessment may result in a DPR for the course concerned.

Terminating courses:

A terminating course is one in which the content is in breadth rather than depth and is, therefore, more suitable for students who will not be continuing with the subject than the equivalent non-terminating course.

ACC3500W FINANCIAL REPORTING CONVERSION

72 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: R Hoch

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

A course which focuses on the principles and practice of financial reporting in the context of the Conceptual Framework for Financial Reporting. The course comprises bookkeeping, understanding financial statements and IFRS (with a Conceptual Framework focus).

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3501W MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING & FINANCIAL CONVERSION

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: J Gevers

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

An introduction to Management Accounting and Financial Management; the analysis of cost systems and cost behaviour, cost allocation and absorption, activity based costing, cost volume

profit, cost benefit analysis, budgeting systems and performance evaluation, transfer pricing, time value of money, financial statement analysis, risk and return, portfolio theory, cost of capital, capital budgeting, valuations, dividend policy, sources of finance, working capital management.

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam: 60%

ACC3502H CORPORATE GOVERNANCE CONVERSION

35 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: W Coetzee

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

Principles of Corporate Governance; Identification and evaluation of risks and controls in a financial system; Legal and regulatory environment governing auditors; The concepts and principles in the audit process; Audit procedures for gathering audit evidence; Evaluating and concluding on the evidence; Audit reporting; Non audit engagements.

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam 60%

ACC3503H TAXATION CONVERSION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Parsons

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Course outline:

South African Income Tax with reference to: gross income, exemptions, deductions, allowances, donations tax and capital gains tax; Estate Duty; Value Added Tax.

DP requirements: See DP requirements for Advanced Diploma in Accounting (Accounting Conversion Course).

Assessment: Coursework: 40% Exam 60%

ACC4002H TAXATION III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Cramer

Course entry requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA

Course outline:

Advanced Income Tax with special reference to: Estates & Trusts, Tax planning for Individuals, Corporate entities and Estates; Value Added tax.

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4020W MANAGERIAL ACC & FINANCE 2

Fourth year status, whole year course, 2 lectures per week, 1 double period tutorial per week

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Anthony/P Maughan

Course entry requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

Course outline:

The budgeting process; decision making; financial strategy; control in the organisation; quantitative methods; the investment decision; the financing decision; valuations; decentralisation and performance evaluation; financial engineering; international financial management.

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP

108 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination 40% Final examination 60%.

ACC4023W FINANCIAL REPORTING IV

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Watson

Course entry requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

Course outline:

A detailed analysis of international financial reporting standards, including review of topics covered to date. Group financial statements, including foreign operations. New developments in financial reporting.

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%

ACC4025H CORP GOVERNANCE III

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Harber

Course entry requirements: See Rules for admission to PGDA.

Course outline:

The course builds on knowledge and skills gained in Corporate Governance I (ACC2018S) and Corporate Governance II (ACC3022H) but often at a more advanced and integrated level. Topics include:

Auditing Perspective:

Stages of the audit process, Planning, Tests of controls, Substantive audit procedures, Evaluating and concluding and Audit reporting.

Management Perspective:

Corporate Governance – King III Report and Code on Governance in South Africa, Directors' responsibilities, Auditors' responsibilities, Stakeholder communication, The role of internal audit, Audit committees, Professional and Business ethics, Systems aspect – Advanced systems environments, Information system controls, Information security, Evaluation of controls.

Legislation/Ethics:

Interpretation and application of the Companies Act, the Auditing Profession Act and the Accounting Profession's Code of Professional Conduct.

DP requirements: See PGDA requirements for DP.

Assessment: Tests and mid-year examination: 40% Final examination: 60%.

ACC4036W PUBLIC FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Anthony

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course develops the understanding and application of costing techniques within the public sector, and the ability to provide recommendations for improvements in productivity and efficiency and effectiveness. Further focus areas include financial management policies, the preparation of budgets and forecasts, control and management of projects, and tender processes.

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 40 %Final 3-hour examination: 60%.

ACC4037W PUBLIC SECTOR FINAN REPORTING

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: I Lubbe

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course develops competencies relating to the preparation, presentation and evaluation of financial and performance information (output) in compliance with standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and other reporting requirements for the public sector

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 40% Final 3-hour examination: 60%

ACC4038H PUBLIC SECTOR STRUCTURE & FUNCTION

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Siddle

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course develops: the understanding and application of public and administrative structures, functions and policies within the public sector organisation using the legislative frameworks and authorities in the public sector; and the ability to identify and suggest areas of improvement in such functions and reporting structures. There is specific focus given to the PFMA, MFMA and the National Regulations.

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments: 40% Final 3-hour examination: 60%

ACC4039H PUBLIC SECTOR AUDIT & GOVERNANCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Dhansay

Course entry requirements: See rules for admission to Postgraduate Diploma in Public Sector Accounting

Course outline:

This course covers aspects related to both external and internal audit functions, and ethics. It includes aspects such as the design, analysis and evaluation of financial and related information systems for business monitoring and control purposes; the design of internal control questionnaires; and considerations for an appropriate control environment. Other aspects include ethical issues and frameworks, the identification of acceptable professional conduct and behaviour, business risks and constructive recommendations for the limitation or prevention, detection and correction of such risks.

DP requirements: A weighted average year mark of at least 40% for class tests, assignments and projects

Assessment: Tests and assignments 40% Final 3-hour examination 60% (integrated).

ACC4050W SPECIALISED TOPICS IN ACCOUNTING & RESEARCH REPORT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Herbert

Course entry requirements: BCom or BBusSc or equivalent degree, containing accounting courses in the final year of that degree (at HEQC level 7), meeting the entrance requirements for PGDA

Course outline:

This course aims to introduce students to further topics within accounting, such as the objectives and constraints of financial reporting, the problem of measurement, creative accounting, the role of the auditor, fundamental financial analysis and corporate evaluation.

DP requirements: Students are required to achieve a minimum of 50% for the course.

110 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: Assessment will involve assignments, tests and a research report. Students will be required to submit a research report at the end of the course.

SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building, Middle Campus.

The letter code for the Department is ECO.

Telephone Number: (021) 650-5751.

Departmental website: <http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics>.

Director of the School and Professor:

L Edwards, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Rhodes* MA Msc LSE PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

A Black, BA *Cape Town* BA(Hons) *Sussex* MSocSc *Natal* PhD *Cape Town*

J Burns, BCom(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Massachusetts*

J P Dunne, BSc(Hons) *Bristol* MA *Cantab* PhD *Edinburgh*

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD *Indiana*

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes* MA PhD *Notre Dame*

E Muchapondwa, BSc MSc *Zimbabwe* PHL PhD *Göteborg*

N Natrass, BA *Stell* BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Natal* MSc DPhil *Oxon*

D Ross, BA MA PhD *Western Ontario*

C Van Walbeek, BCom(Hons) MCom *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

M Visser, BSc(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Göteborg*

M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) MA *Natal* MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Natal*

I Woolard, BSc *UKZN* BA(Hons) *Unisa* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

H Abraham, MA *Tel Aviv* PhD *Hebrew University*

D E Kaplan, BA BCom *Cape Town* MA *Kent* DPhil *Sussex*

M Morris, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Sussex*

Professor and Principal Research Officer:

Hana Ross PhD *Illinois*

Honorary Professors:

G Ainslie, BA *Yale College* MD *Harvard*

D Lam, BA *Colorado* MA *Austin* MA PhD *Berkeley*

G Harrison, Bachelor of Economics (Hon) MA *Monash* MA PhD *UCLA*

E Rutström, Bachelor of Economics & Business Administration, PhD *Stockholm*

T Sterner, BA PhD *Göteborg*

Adjunct Professor:

F Ismail, BA LLB *Natal* MPhil *Sussex* PhD *Manchester*

Associate Professors:

B Conradie, BSc(Hons) MSc *Stell* PhD *Colorado*

C Delavallade, MSc PhD *Sorbonne*

L Grzybowski, MSc *Warsaw* PhD *Munich*

S Hassan, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town* MSc *LSE* MPhil *Cantab* PhD *Cape Town*

M Keswell, BCom(Hons) *UDW* MSocSc *Natal* MA PhD *Massachusetts*

A Leiman, BA(Hons) *Natal* BA(Hons) *Unisa* HDE MA *Cape Town*

E Nikolaidou, MA PhD *London*

P Piraino, MSc PhD *Siena*

112 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

M Sarr, BA *Reims* MSc *Toulouse* MSc *Warwick* PhD *UCL*

Adjunct Associate Professors

Z Brixiova, BA *Prague* PhD *Minnesota*

A Shimeles, BA *Addis Ababa* MA *Delhi* PhD *Gothenburg*

M Ellyne, BSc(ENG) *Cornell* MSc *Imperial College* MSc *Birkbeck College* PhD *Johns Hopkins*

Senior Lecturers:

R Daniels, BSc MA *Auckland* PhD *Cape Town*

A Hofmeyr, BSocSc BCom MCom PhD *Cape Town*

K Kotze, BCom *Natal* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom PhD *Stell*

C Mlatsheni, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

A Peters, MSc(Hons) *West Indies* MA *Toronto* PhD *North Carolina*

A Sundaram, BA *Mumbai* MPhil *Oxon* PhD *Syracuse*

D Thiam, BSc *Montpellier* MSc *Nantes* PhD *Bordeaux*

A Touna Mama, MA *Bordeaux* PhD *Montreal*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer:

N Samouilhan, MCom PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

K Eyal, BSc BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

L Neethling, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

N Pillay, BBusSc MCom *Cape Town*

Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU)

Director:

H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD *Stell*

Deputy-Director:

M Oosthuizen, MCom (Economics) *Stell*

Researchers:

A Cassim, MSc (Development Economics) *London*

T Jacobs, MCom (Economics) *Cape Town*

B Jourdan, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

K Lilenstein, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town*

S Magadla, BCom(Hons) (Economics) *Cape Town*

K Pillay, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

C Rooney, MCom (Economic Development) *Cape Town*

B Stanwix, MSc (Applied Economics) *Cape Town* MSc (Economic & Social History) *Oxon*

F Steenkamp, PhD *Cape Town*

D Yu, PhD (Economic Sciences) *Stell*

The Development Policy Research Unit (DPRU) aims to inform economic and social policymaking by specialising in academically rigorous research into various labour market challenges; their causes in areas such as education and regulation; and their consequences as manifest in poverty and inequality.

The three core objectives of the DPRU are to:

- foster high quality, policy relevant research within the DPRU;
- engage in teaching activities and train a new generation of research economists within the Unit; and

- disseminate information and knowledge to decision- and policy-makers in government, the private sector and civil society.

The DPRU has been actively engaged in policy-relevant research since 1990, establishing itself as one of SA's premier research institutions in the field. The Unit's research feeds into policy decisions and pronouncements at the highest level.

DPRU Director, Professor Haroon Borhat, holds the highly prestigious National Research Chair (SARChI) under the theme of Economic Growth, Poverty and Inequality: Exploring the Interactions for South Africa. He has served on the Presidential Economic Advisory Panel and is currently an economic advisor to the Minister of Finance. Professor Borhat is an Advisory Board Member of The World Bank's Commission on Global Poverty. He was also a working group member for the UN Commission on Legal Empowerment of the Poor (LEP), and is Head of Research for the UN's High Level Panel on the Post-2015 Development Agenda.

The DPRU has a strong track record of providing policy advice to successive post-apartheid governments. Such policy advice has been provided through research commissioned by or on behalf of the South African government, as well as through direct formal and informal relationships that we have managed to forge over the past two decades. The Unit's research regularly feeds into Cabinet processes, policy decisions, and pronouncements at the highest level. The DPRU's director and senior researchers have presented expert evidence at Parliament, and calls for policy work have come in over the years from the National Planning Commission, the Presidency, the National Treasury, the Department of Labour, the Department of Performance Monitoring and Evaluation, the Department of Social Development and many others.

The DPRU therefore, has an extensive local network including government officials, policymakers and implementers, and academics. It also enjoys robust links to African research networks including the African Economic Research Consortium (AERC) and a host of African research institutions and think tanks.

The DPRU's current key areas of expertise are labour market issues, poverty, and inequality, with a specific focus on South Africa and Africa more generally. While these three thematic areas constitute the core focus of the Unit's research work, researchers do engage in projects concentrating on related issues such as financial development, trade, and demography. The bulk of the Unit's research derives from the analysis and manipulation of micro-level datasets, such as individual and household surveys, firm surveys, national censuses and increasingly, administrative databases.

The DPRU has extensive experience in project management; particularly noteworthy projects include the Employment Promotion Programme (EPP) and the World Bank's Network for Jobs and Development (previously the Jobs Knowledge Platform (JKP)). In addition, the DPRU continues to engage in a variety of interesting and diverse international projects and studies such as the National Transfer Accounts (NTA: an international research project funded by the IDRC which aims to measure and understand the generational economy) and Counting Women's Work (CWW: measuring the gendered economy by incorporating gender and time use into National Transfer Accounts).

The DPRU is also managing and undertaking research for "Understanding the African Lions: Growth Traps and Opportunities in Six Dominant African Economies"; a joint-project with UNU-WIDER and the Brookings Institution. The Unit is also a key research partner in the Labour Market Intelligence Partnership (LMIP), which focuses on creating a credible labour market intelligence framework to ensure better information gathering, analysis and overall systems synergy. The Unit has partnered with, amongst others, the Human Sciences Research Council and the University of the

114 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Witwatersrand, in a consortium reporting to and funded by the Department of Higher Education and Training (DHET).

The DPRU strives to engage with policymakers, civil society and the media through publishing selected scholarly output. The Unit's research is frequently published in peer-reviewed national and international journals. The DPRU is also able to insert research findings into the policy debate through formal dissemination channels, such as successful series of almost 200 Working Papers and 50 Policy Briefs, as well as in project reports and in 'factsheet' format (publications are freely available on the DPRU website). As part of the Unit's engagement in the policy arena, the DPRU has hosted a number of highly successful conferences and research presentations aimed at fostering greater interaction between researchers and policymakers.

More information about the DPRU is available at: www.dpru.uct.ac.za

Environmental Policy Research Unit (EPRU)

Director:

J Turpie: BSc Hons (UCT), PhD (UCT)

The Environmental Economics Policy Research Unit (EPRU) is a collaborative association of academic researchers specialising in environmental and natural resource issues. Members of EPRU include six senior researchers and eleven junior researchers (mostly PhD students) based in the School of Economics at the University of Cape Town. The unit is the South African branch of an international network, the Environment for Development initiative (Efd). It was established in 2007 to promote sustainable development and poverty reduction in Southern Africa through policy relevant research. During its eight years of existence, EPRU has built extensive experience in research pertaining to climate risk and behavioural responses to climate change, biodiversity conservation, air quality, etc. EPRU strives to become a centre of excellence in environmental and resource economics in Southern Africa from which decision makers will seek well-researched advice.

More information about EPRU can be found on their website:

<http://www.efdinitiative.org/centers/south-africa/the-environment-for-development-initiative>

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM)

Director:

M Morris, BA BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA PhD IDS *Sussex*

Policy Research in International Services and Manufacturing (PRISM) provides a home to a number of related research activities, projects and programmes. The broad focus of these activities has been concerned with issues of globalisation, global value chains, industrialization paths, infrastructure development, the role of knowledge intensive services, innovation and policy focus, responding to economic policy question issues on South Africa, the rest of Africa and beyond.

PRISM has co-ordinated and participated in a wide range of Large Scale, multi-year, multi-country collaborative programmes. These include the Africa-wide "Making the Most of Commodities Programme", "China and Sub Saharan African Industrialisation" as part of the African Economic Research Consortium's "Asian Drivers Project" and "Towards employment intensive growth in South Africa" in collaboration with institutes in the Netherlands.

Towards the end of 2011, it was decided to formalise the PRISM network and expand its ambit within the School of Economics. As a consequence, PRISM is now an accredited research unit and in its expanded form it is undertaking work at the public-private interface in the following related areas:

- Industrial development and competitiveness
- International trade and foreign investment
- Infrastructure development
- Resource based linkage industrialisation
- The performance of public agencies
- Economic policy and governance relating particularly to the above areas.

The membership of PRISM includes ten academic staff from the School of Economics as well as graduate students and international affiliates.

Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU)

Director:

M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) *Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame*

The Southern Africa Labour and Development Research Unit (SALDRU) carries out research in applied empirical microeconomics with an emphasis on labour markets, human capital, poverty, inequality and social policy. We strive for academic excellence and policy relevance, SALDRU was founded in 1975 and, in the Apartheid years, conducted a number of important surveys revealing the negative impacts of Apartheid on the population. In the post-Apartheid period, SALDRU has continued to gather data and conduct research directed at informing and assessing anti-poverty policy. Recent survey projects include the on-going Cape Area Panel Study, the Financial Diaries Project, the Public Work Research Project and the Quality of Life Survey. In 2006, the Presidency awarded SALDRU the tender to set up and conduct the base wave of South Africa's first national panel study of well-being, the National Income Dynamics Study. In 2009, SALDRU won the tender for the second wave of NID and in 2011 won the tender for the third wave. Fieldwork for the Third wave is being conducted in 2012. J-Pal Africa builds capacity within Africa to run randomised impact evaluations of anti-poverty programmes.

Currently SALDRU's research team includes a Director (Professor Murray Leibbrandt) a permanent Associate Professor, the Executive Director of J-Pal Africa, 3 Post-doctoral Fellows, a Survey Manager, 4 temporary researchers, 19 research associates from within Economics, 1 honorary research associate. There are also several research affiliates, reflecting SALDRU's active national and international research collaborators. The NIDS survey office is run by the survey manager and contains 7 dedicated staff and, during fieldwork, up to 30 temporary staff members. The Executive Director of J-PAL Africa is Laura Poswell. We have a team of Research Managers, Policy Associates and Research Analysts. SALDRU is governed by an executive committee.

Aside from the National Income Dynamics Study and the work of J-PAL Africa, current research work falls into the following research themes:

- Post-apartheid Poverty, Inequality, Employment, Education, Health and Migration dynamics In 2014 our key funders were the NRF Research Chair in Poverty and Inequality Research, the NRF Programme, Grand Challenges, Social Dynamics, European Union's NoPoor Consortium, the National Institutes of Child Health and Development, the Presidency's Programme to Support Pro-poor Policy Development, the National Treasury, WIDER and the OECD.
- Fertility and Intergenerational Transfers (funded by the Hewlett Foundation and Population Reference Bureau).
- Social Protection, Public Works and the Labour Force (funded by the International Development Research Centre, the Ford Foundation and the British ESRC).
- The Economics of Tobacco and Alcohol Control in Africa (funded in 2011 by the American Cancer Society (ACS) and in 2012 onwards by the ACS and the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation).

Since 1999, SALDRU has run the annual UCT Summer programme in Social Science Research Using Survey Data. Currently, this programme trains about 100 Southern African researchers per year. It was funded by the Mellon Foundation for the first decade and, in 2011 was endowed by large grants from Kresge, the Ford Foundation, the Mellon Foundation and Statistics South Africa as well as smaller grants from 10 of South Africa's universities. In addition, SALDRU runs Winter Workshops in the analysis of panel data and in programme evaluation.

Research Unit in Behavioural Economics and Neuroeconomics (RUBEN)

Director:

H Kincaid, BA MA PhD Indiana

RUBEN's interdisciplinary team of experimental economics researchers seek to understand the way in which people in developing economies assess risk and make decisions. They do this through quantitatively analysed laboratory and field experiments with people earning real monetary rewards for performing experimental tasks. RUBEN researchers especially focus on trust - the essential basis of business relationships – and people's attitudes to risk, uncertainty and time. This knowledge is crucial to innovative product design in insurance, banking and asset management. For certain studies, RUBEN researchers also have the technology and expertise to conduct brain imaging studies, of the kind needed for neuroeconomics and neuromarketing. RUBEN members within the School of Economics are Don Ross, Justine Burns, Martine Visser, and Andre Hofmeyr.

RUBEN research projects currently underway include studies on problem gambling prevalence and its determinants with 10,000 subjects in Denmark funded by the Danish government; four behavioral economic interventions in the Western Cape sponsored by the Province; behavioral "nudge" interventions around water usage in Cape Town; and studies of social enterprises in Rwanda.

RUBEN is currently the only centre for experimental research in economics on the African continent and thus a key aspect of RUBEN activity is training. RUBEN hosts annual training workshops for scholars from the rest of the continent, and raises funds to cover all workshop costs for these participants.

Course Outlines

ECO4006F MACROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course studies the principal macroeconomic approaches towards understanding short-run fluctuations in aggregate output and the longer-term determinants of macroeconomic performance. Business cycles are investigated from a traditional Keynesian and New Keynesian perspective, complemented by a discussion on monetary and fiscal policy options. For understanding economic growth, the course reviews the basic Solow growth model as well as new growth theories. Infinite-horizon and overlapping-generations models introduce two important modern approaches to modelling economic growth.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project (15%) and one test (25%); examination 60%

ECO4007F MICROECONOMICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

The course covers topics such as theory of distribution and contested exchange, neoclassical general equilibrium, causes of market failure, information and transaction costs, post Walrasian economics and preferences.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of two tests (20% each) 40% Examination 60%

ECO4013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See Entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

The course provides an introduction to international finance and is split in two parts: the first part will cover classic topics and monetary models of exchange rate determination, currency market microstructure, strategic trade models, and currency crisis models. The second part of the course will develop dynamic macroeconomic models to investigate the role of the current account and the present concerns surrounding large deficits and imbalances. Thereafter, we model the effects of rapid capital flow adjustments (i.e. sudden stop economics), before considering the causes and effects of global economic crises.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of a project 30% Examination 70%

ECO4016F ECONOMETRICS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: At least 40% for ECO4112F

Course outline:

The course provides a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of econometrics, developing tools with which to estimate models, test hypotheses and generate forecasts of economic activity. It is a basic but thorough introduction to econometrics that assumes little prior knowledge of the subject (although some mathematical and statistical aptitude is required). The main focus is on the Classical Linear Regression model (CLRM) and the problems encountered when its assumptions are violated (i.e. multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity and autocorrelation). Additional topics include dummy variables, dynamic models and co-integration analysis. The course has a strong practical component in which students learn to apply specialist econometrics software to practical problems.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of three tests counting 15% each and one paper counting 25%; examination 30%

ECO4020S ECONOMIC CHALLENGES IN AFRICA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Malcolm Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics, or at the discretion of the convener.

Course outline:

After independence, many parts of Africa suffered serious relative economic decline. Recent growth rates have been very promising. This course is therefore about the challenges confronting economic development in Africa (generally excluding South Africa). It seeks to provide a detailed overview of African development, and exposes students to debates regarding past problems, current issues and future possibilities. The focus is applied and policy oriented. Topics include the state in Africa, challenges of managing capital flows, aid, resources and conflict, agriculture and industrialisation.

DP requirements: None

118 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: Coursework only consisting of 4 essays, each 20%; 20% on panel performance and class participation.

ECO4021W RESEARCH & WRITING I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. At least 40% for ECO4112F.

Course outline:

The long paper is to take the form of an article intended for submission to the South African Journal of Economics. A student must follow their referencing style. Given that it is to take the form of an article, the long paper should be divided into sections rather than chapters, and a maximum of 8 000 words has been imposed. It must be written in an appropriate academic style.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO4026S THE ECONOMY & ITS FINANCIAL MARKETS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course is designed to help students appreciate the relationship between the economy and its financial markets so that they may better understand how the economy works, how financial markets behave and how they work and interact with each other. The programme is aimed at developing a feel for the rationality of 'the market' and the often discordant sounds and rhythms of financial markets. We hope to develop a stronger sense of how the financial market anticipate and influence economic policy. We will interact with the data on the economy and the markets using Eviews with which students should be familiar. We will use regression analysis and other econometric techniques to build and analyse models of the economy and the financial markets. As a result students will be expected to become more perceptive analysts of published financial data and economic events and of the role played by financial markets in promoting economic development.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4027S THE ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics. ECO4016 Econometrics or equivalent is also required or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course will be jointly offered to both Economics and Statistics honours students. This course examines a range of statistical techniques for modelling survey data and presents methods to compensate for design features for complex sample survey data. These techniques are then applied to a selection of policy issues through the analysis of South Africa household surveys. Under the direction of the instructors, each student will produce a term paper using survey data as one of the major requirements of the course.

Section 1: Analysis of complex sample surveys.

Section 2: Social policy issues and the analysis of household survey data

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of problem sets (25%) and lab practicals (25%) 50%; examination 50%

ECO4028S POLICY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Malcolm Keswell**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.**Course outline:**

This course will give students exposure to policy issues in a number of key economic domains. The course will utilise real policy issues that have emerged in the current context in South Africa in which those teaching will have had an active role. While precise topics will vary each year, examples are industrial policy, trade, overall government strategy, environmental management and alcohol regulation. . Students will be exposed to the debates over real policy issues and the techniques and tools to deal with them. Outputs will place emphasis on policy briefings, cabinet memoranda and the like rather than essays. There will be a strong emphasis on discussion and participation in class.

DP requirements: None.**Assessment:** Coursework only, consisting of 6 equally weighted essays 100%.

ECO4029S EXPERIMENTS IN ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.**Course outline:**

This course is an introduction to the methodology of experimental economics and its application to specific topics such as decision making under risk and over time, the provision of public goods, and bargaining. We will primarily focus on laboratory experiments but we will also cover field experiments, and briefly discuss randomised evaluations, and natural experiments. The course will start with a consideration of the scope and role of experiments in economics. It then explores some basic principles of experimental design such as the role of randomisation and control in experimentation, the use of incentives, and the interplay of theory, experimental design, and statistics. Thereafter we will focus on specific examples of experiments from both decision theory and game theory.

DP requirements: None.**Assessment:** Coursework consisting of pre-class experiment (10%), class presentation (20%) and assignment (35%): 65%; examination 35%.

ECO4032S ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY, REGULATION AND FIRMS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell**Course entry requirements:** See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.**Course outline:**

The course will explore the main concepts and theories of Industrial Economics. It is fundamental to students interested in working as economists for the regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. The topics will be explained using game theoretical models of imperfect competition. We will discuss many examples of how the economic theories of Industrial Economics are applied in practice in Competition Policy and Regulation. The main topics covered within the course are:

1. Introduction to Industrial Economics and Competition Policy
2. Natural monopoly and methods of regulation
3. Monopoly and price discrimination
4. Models of imperfect competition
5. The concept of market definition
6. Tacit and explicit collusion
7. Horizontal mergers

120 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

8. Vertical relations and restraints.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 30% consisting of 4 homework assignments (20%) and one presentation (10%); examination 70%.

ECO4051S DEVELOPMENT ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Malcolm Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the convener.

Course outline:

This course covers a range of macro and microeconomic issues of particular relevance to developing countries. While precise topics covered will vary, examples include the nature and measurement of development, privatisation and deregulation, financial liberalisation, industrialisation and trade strategy, globalisation, transnational corporations and foreign investment and the role of the state and industrial policy. While key theoretical issues are dealt with, the approach is primarily applied with extensive use made of actual policy experience in a wide range of developing countries.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one long essay (24%) and 3 short essays (36%) 60%; examination 40%.

ECO4052S ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course will expose students to a variety of real world problems like control of pollution, management of mines, forests and fisheries, funding biodiversity and putting the environment into project and policy decision-making. The emphasis is on practical application of economic tools. The course will consist of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. There will be group projects for 3-4 people which will be very practically based, but should be written as a short paper, with a basic literature review that draws on the topics covered in the class.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of assignments, presentation, participation and an essay 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4053S FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

Economics of arbitrage and martingale pricing, derivatives markets; binomial model, introduction to Ito calculus, Black-Merton-Scholes analysis; bond market basics introduction to interest rate derivatives; mean-variance analysis, Capital Asset Pricing Model, multi-factor models and Arbitrage Pricing Model, stochastic discount factor; asymmetric information and limits to arbitrage.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of tests and essays 50%; examination 50%.

ECO4100F/S SECURITIES LEGISLATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with a high level and practical understanding of the primary legislation applicable to financial services in South Africa. The course begins by providing students with a working knowledge of how financial services legislation works, how to interpret it and work with it in their jobs. It then focuses on the Financial Advisory and Intermediary Services Act; insider trading and market manipulation legislation; corporate governance guidelines and practices and expected future regulatory controls. Knowledge testing is done by means of an exam. There are no assignments during the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 100%

ECO4101F/S CORPORATE FINANCE AND EQUITY VALUATION & EQUITY VAL

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in equity valuation and corporate finance. The first part of the course is about equity valuation: it covers the various approaches to equity valuations with technical and fundamental analysis. The second part of the course is about corporate finance: it covers issues of capital structure, dividend policy, mergers and acquisitions. The course equips the student with basic tools which may be applied at the workplace.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 70% Tests/projects 30%

ECO4102F / S PORTFOLIO OPTIMISATION

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide the theoretical background and practical application in portfolio optimization. The course covers the following topics: the efficient market hypothesis, modern portfolio theory, investment policy and portfolio creation, performance attribution analysis, and measurement of portfolio returns. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

ECO4104F /S FINANCIAL MODELLING & STATISTICS MODULES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

This is an introductory course to financial economics. The course aims to provide the foundations of statistics which are utilised in financial economics. The course covers the following topics: refresher of basic statistics, data description and measurement, survey and probability concepts, linear

122 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

regression, financial programming. The module equips the students with the statistical tools and methods essential for measurement and evaluation in financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% Tests/projects 40%

ECO4105F / S ECONOMICS MODULE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The Economics module takes into consideration the diverse background of the students in the FAPM programme. Accordingly, the Economics module introduces the principles of microeconomics and macroeconomics with a particular emphasis on applications.

(a) Microeconomics perspectives:

The economics problem, the operation of markets and price determination. Industrial organization: from perfect competition to monopoly, market structure, regulating competitive interaction in markets. Controls, excise taxes, elasticity and industry responses: A case study of the tobacco industry.

Capital management: a lecture will be delivered by a guest speaker.

(b) Macroeconomics perspectives:

The macroeconomic framework: relationships and linkages. Indicators of macroeconomic performance.

The structure of the South African economy.

Monetary and exchange rate policy in South Africa: Monetary policy, exchange rate policy and performance, regulation\ Economic forecasts.

DP requirements: NONE

Assessment: Examination 65% Assignment 35%

ECO4106F / S HONOURS LONG ESSAY

Fourth year status.

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H. Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The Honours essay is in a form of a group assignment (2-3 students per project). The essay is restricted to between 8,000 and 10,000 words, must be undertaken immediately after the course work, and completed within two years after admission to the programme.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO4108F / S FUTURES, OPTIONS & DERIVATIVES

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce the theory and mechanics of derivative securities, and to cover the operations of the main types of derivative securities. The topics covered in the course are: introduction to forward and futures contracts, the Binomial framework for pricing options, the Black-Scholes method for pricing options, swaps, warrants and convertibles, financial engineering,

the yield curve. Students should be able to apply at the workplace their knowledge gained in the course.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 75% Tests/projects 15% Tutorials 10%

ECO4109F / S ACCOUNTING FOR PORTFOLIO MANAGERS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

This is an introductory course to the understanding and interpretation of financial statements. The aim of the course is to provide the accounting foundations relevant to making investment decisions regarding company's equity instruments. Students are taught principles relating to the following skills:

Read financial statements and be able to identify and interpret the significant investment, financing and dividend decisions that a firm has made.

Calculate and interpret financial statement ratios.

Analyse the firm's financial position, return and risk using the financial statements.

Appreciate the difference between cash flow and accounting earnings as an indicator of a firm's performance.

Have a basic understanding of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) so as to be able to make useful comment on most components of a company's financial statements.

Appreciate the limitations of financial accounting numbers.

Appreciate the role of intangible assets.

Appreciate the importance of Annual Financial Statements in understanding a business, but also appreciate the need to research further than this, i.e. "beyond the numbers".

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination 60% one test 40%

ECO4111F / S FIXED INCOME SECURITY ANALYSIS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Abraham

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for the Honours in Financial Analysis and Portfolio Management

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a sound foundation and practical application in fixed income security analysis. The course covers the following topics: yield curves and forward rate analysis, a framework for analysing bonds, risk analysis of bonds, fixed income strategies. The course enables students to utilize practically the material taught in this course should they wish to act as practitioners in this field of financial economics.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Examination counts 100%.

ECO4112F MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS FOR ECONOMISTS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

This course covers the basic tools and applications in order to prepare the student for the study of Macroeconomics, Microeconomics and Econometrics at an intermediate and advanced level. Material covered includes linear algebra, comparative statics, optimisation, integration and differential difference equations.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of 3 tests (15% each); 45%; examination 55%.

ECO4113S LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

The Honours course in labour economics intends to introduce a number of topics that are important for the analysis of economies in developing countries as well as our own. The course will focus on the following topics: labour supply and returns to education, inequality and the labour market, discrimination, international migration, intergenerational mobility, data analysis in labour economics, schooling, growth, poverty and inequality: the role of labour markets, minimum wages, labour regulation, enforcement and violation, trade unions, collective bargaining and wage-employment dynamics, labour regulation.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: The essay and the data exercise will carry a weight of 20% each, thus contributing in total 40% to your final year grade. The final two-year exam will make up the balance. Coursework consisting of 2 assignments (20% each) 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4114S THE ECONOMICS OF CONFLICT, WAR AND PEACE

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Keswell

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Honours in Economics.

Course outline:

The course will consider changes in the security environment in the post-Cold War world and the changing incidence of conflict and peace and the economic consequences of violent conflict. The focus will then move on to the production of the means of conflict, through looking at the economics of military manpower and capital, the international arms market and the arms trade. It will then review the military spending and economic development debate, including, also considering the economics of offsets. Moving the focus to conflict, the greed and grievance debate, which brought economics to the centre of the debate over what causes and sustains civil war will be reviewed. Finally, the particular form economics take during wars, and the problems of post conflict reconstruction and conflict management will then be considered. In all cases concrete real world examples will be introduced, with a particular focus on Africa. The research paper will allow students to focus in detail on a particular topic of interest to them.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework consisting of one project 40%; examination 60%.

ECO4115S CONSUMPTION MICROECONOMIC THEORY

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course outline:

The course reviews relevant microeconomic theory including utility theory, consumer preferences and consumer choice, the theory of demand. It then tackles important topics in consumption theory including demand systems and Engel's law. Students are then introduced to survey data and taught how to operationalise consumption theory on actual data, as well as to compare micro and macro estimates of consumption. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4116F CROSS-SECTIONAL ECONOMETRIC METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The course will begin with revision of the classical linear regression model (CLRM). It then covers issues in inference and estimation using the CLRM, as well as common violations of the CLRM assumptions, particularly heteroscedasticity, multicollinearity, omitted variable bias and measurement error. The course then covers Instrumental Variables estimation and limited dependent variable models. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4117F PANEL DATA METHODS

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The aim of the course is to introduce students to the techniques used in the analysis of “cross-sectional” panel data sets, such as the National Income Dynamics Study (NIDS). The course will cover first differencing, fixed effects and random effects estimators as well as the construction and evaluation of transition matrices. Students will also be introduced to the problem of differential attrition. In all sections of the course attention will be paid to becoming familiar with the use of professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4118S APPLIED LABOUR ECONOMICS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the theory of labour demand and supply and discuss the role of education and human capital in wage determination and employment outcomes. Other topics in labour economics relevant to South Africa and other developing countries will be introduced, including the role of trade unions, discrimination in the labour market, the public sector, transport to work and the impact of minimum wages. The theory will be complemented with practical training in using survey data with Stata

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4119S THE ANALYSIS OF COMPLEX SURVEYS

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr**Course entry requirements:** Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F**Course outline:**

The course will introduce the elements of sample design. It will discuss the use of weights to correct for the survey design as well as other common weight adjustments, e.g. for nonresponse and to “calibrate” the sample to external population totals. We will also consider the importance of taking the sample design into consideration when estimating standard errors, in particular in the case of multi-stage samples. Besides learning a set of tools necessary to get reliable estimates from social

surveys we will also develop an appreciation of some of the trade-offs faced by survey organisations in collecting the data.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4120S RESEARCH PROJECT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Kerr

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the PG Diploma in Survey Data Analysis for Development. A research project will be undertaken on a topic selected by the student from a list provided by the course convener that is relevant to the student's work environment. A brief proposal may be requested by the course convener.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO4121S WELFARE MEASUREMENT

14 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Wittenberg

Course entry requirements: Cross-sectional econometric methods or ECO4016F

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to the key concepts in measuring income, expenditure, poverty and inequality. Using actual survey data to measure income and expenditure will provide a practical introduction to welfare measurement. This will include missing data, bracket responses, price indices and data imputation. Other topics covered will include the theory of social welfare functions, poverty and inequality measures, multidimensional poverty, social mobility and the theory of asset indices. Students will also be equipped to use survey data to undertake welfare measurement and analysis using professional econometric software.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50% Exam 50%

ECO5000W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS FULL DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics.

Course outline:

The student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 50,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work

ECO5003F GOVERNANCE & GROWTH

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline.

Course outline:

This course will explore the interactions between economics, institutions and politics at both conceptual and applied levels. It will explore the tension between, on the one hand, 'best practice'

economic policy and governance prescriptions and, on the other, the practical challenge of identifying feasible ‘next steps’ in concrete settings. The course will include lecture-style presentation and discussion of emerging concepts, approaches and tools, plus discussion-based country and sectoral case studies.

The skills that this course seeks to provide to master’s students include:

- An applied grounding in institutional economics, focused on the governance of the public sector, and of collective action.
- Broader understanding of the political economy of growth, especially with regard to the design and implementation of development policies at country and sectoral level.
- The development of critical analytical skills – with a focus on identifying cutting-edge policy questions, and exploring them using tools of applied field research.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5011F QUANTITATIVE METHODS OF ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO4112F Mathematics and Statistics for Economists or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course consists of three modules, namely Real Analysis (RA), Dynamic Optimisation (DO) and Probability & Statistics (PS). The course is intended to offer a solid grounding in the fundamental techniques of real analysis, dynamic optimisation, and probability & statistics. It assumes that students have taken the Honours level mathematics and statistics for economists. Therefore, it will be assumed that students have a very strong understanding of linear algebra and calculus. Students are also assumed to be comfortable with basic microeconomic and macroeconomic theory.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5020F ADVANCED MICRO ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO4007F Microeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of the Department.

Course outline:

This is a course in economic theory, covering consumer theory, production, uncertainty, general equilibrium, game theory, oligopoly, and introduction to contracts, with selected applications to economic policy and business decisions. The level, readings, and format represent a condensed version of what has become the international standard for the graduate sequence in core microeconomic analysis at the masters and doctoral level. Basic to intermediate mathematic tools (from calculus, linear algebra, basic probability, and some rudiments of analysis) will be used extensively in order to present economic ideas with clarity and conciseness. Candidates should note that the course is analytically demanding and relatively intense, and will be expected to read the material before classes. Detailed reading lists will be provided by the instructors.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5021F ADVANCED MACROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO4006F Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

128 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

The course provides an introduction to the tools and methods in modern dynamic macroeconomics. The goal is to develop an advanced understanding of macroeconomic models that are based on microeconomic foundations, to describe the behaviour of an optimising agents that exhibit rational expectations in a coherent manner. Specific emphasis will be placed on the application of dynamic stochastic general equilibrium and overlapping generation's approaches, where we will show how to solve these models, calibrate and/or estimate the parameters, stimulate dynamic responses, and interpret the results

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5023W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: See entrance requirements for Master of Commerce Economics.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words. The dissertation should be clearly conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5030S APPLIED GROWTH THEORY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO5021F Advanced Macroeconomics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course will be centred around several topics covering growth theory. The topics are broadly categorised into three main sections: Productivity growth; Institutions and geography; and the link between productivity growth and institutions and geography. The course will cover both the international and South African empirical evidence related to these sections: (1) The Solow-Swan Model and the empirical evidence on convergence; (2) The Ramsey and Cass Koopman Models with special cases of the utility function; (3) Endogenous Growth: Externalities, R&D, Innovation; (4) The Political Economy of Growth.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5046F ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is intended to equip students with practical econometric skills at an advanced level. The purpose of this course is to deepen and extend the understanding gained in the Honours level econometrics course. The skills developed in this course are foundational in empirical work involving econometrics, and constitute an essential ingredient in most jobs in the field of economics, whether in the public, private or academic sector. This course also provides skills that are useful in the dissertation phase of the Masters. The course balances theory and computer-based practical applications.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5050S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

This course exposes participants to the conceptual and methodological issues in international finance.

Topics covered include (i) international asset markets (covering international money and capital markets, and foreign exchange markets – spot, forward, futures, currency swaps, and options); and (ii) contemporary issues in international macroeconomic policies (bearing on economic growth, debt, and foreign aid). A major emphasis is on empirics. The objective is to help participants develop research skills as well, particularly of the kind involving empirical methodologies that are more accommodating of the institutional settings from which the data sets are generated. The other closely related goal is to cultivate the ability to efficiently digest a wide range of scholarly publications in this field, learn how to conduct peer review of papers for publication, and possibly develop researchable topics of interest to the participant.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5052S NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course consists of a mixture of lectures, readings, seminars and practical/problem solving sessions. It combines theoretical analysis with discussions on specific environmental policies as applied to climate change, biodiversity, renewable and non-renewable resources. It is intended to familiarise students with important contributions of the theoretical and applied literature as well as current research in environmental and resource economics. Finally, the course provides students with a better understanding of current debates and issues in the environmental field.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5057S LABOUR ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The aim of the Masters course in Labour Economics is to cover many of the core theoretical approaches of modern labour economics as well as to explore how well these apply to the South African situation. Our intention is to be both theoretically rigorous and empirically relevant.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5062S APPLIED INTERNATIONAL TRADE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

130 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

The purpose of the course is the development of applied research skills in the area of international trade theory. There are two key components to this course: (a) an overview of international trade theory, and (b) the application of empirical research techniques and trade models in international trade theory. The first component covers topics relating to classical trade theory, trade liberalisation, trade and labour, new trade theory, regional integration and globalisation. The second component is largely computer based and covers the estimation of comparative advantage, the measurement of effective protection, the use of computable general equilibrium models and gravity/regional integration models. Assessment is largely project based.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 70%; examination 30%.

ECO5064S VIEWS OF INSTITUTIONAL & BEHAVIOURAL ECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course spends approximately 2/3 of available time on behavioral economics and the remaining 1/3 on institutional economics.

The main behavioral economic topics are:

- Biases and heuristics in decision making
- Risk attitudes
- Time discounting
- Loss aversion
- Probability weighting
- Framing effects in decision making
- Mental accounting
- Prospect theory

Throughout assessment of available experimental and observation evidence for these phenomena and the extent to which they are incompatible with standard neoclassical models is the main focus.

The main topics in institutional economics that are covered included:

- social preferences
- trust
- social capital
- institutions and economic growth

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Course presentations 10%; exams 60%; course paper 30%

ECO5066W MASTERS IN ECONOMICS HALF DISSERTATION

120 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for a Master's programme in Economics

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Masters programme, in which the student undertakes, under supervision, a research dissertation of less than 25,000 words. The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% written work.

ECO5069S APPLIED TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO4016F Econometrics, STA5085F Introduction to Statistics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The course provides an accessible introduction to the application of time series methods in econometrics. Topics covered will include stochastic difference equations, stationary models, statespace models, heteroskedasticity models, non-stationary models, multi-equation vector autoregressions, cointegration and error-correction models, and nonlinear models. The course will also emphasise recent developments in time series analysis and areas of on-going research.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 50%; examination 50%.

ECO5070S MICROECONOMETRICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO5046F (Adv. Econometrics) or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop the theoretical knowledge of microeconomics as well as an understanding of the use of microeconomics in economic empirical analysis. Students will develop the technical and practical skills in cross-section econometric empirical analysis and by the end of the course, the students will have both the theoretical, technical and practical skills required for Masters level empirical research. Topics covered in this course are basic linear unobserved effects Panel Data Models; Discrete Response Models; Corner Solution Outcomes and Censored Regression Models; Sample Selection, Attrition and Stratified Sampling; Estimating Average Treatment Effects; Count Data and Related Models; Duration Analysis.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 60%; examination 40%.

ECO5073F PROBLEMS OF GLOBALISATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Morris

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree in a relevant discipline.

Course outline:

This course exposes students to 'problem-driven' approaches (compared to method-driven or theory-driven approaches). The course focuses on a selection of the significant global problems that especially confront the developing world analysing their global and local determinants and effects. Students will be required to complete a short – approximately 1500 word essay – each week. There will be no final exam. Participation in the course (through seminar presentation and discussion) will count for 10% of the final mark.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5074S RESEARCH & POLICY TOOLS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M. Morris

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate major in Economics and an Honours degree or equivalent in a relevant discipline

Course outline:

132 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

This course aims to provide students with an understanding of a broad range of economic tools that specialists apply to development problems particularly project and programme evaluation. These include cost benefit, cost-effectiveness and Multi-criteria decision analysis. The tools that commonly inform these, particularly social accounting matrices and input-output tables and linear programming are also introduced. Students will be able to supplement this course with the current master's level Econometrics course as an elective.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 40%; examination 60%.

ECO5075S MACROECONOMICS POLICY ANALYSIS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Course outline:

1. Financial Programming: Discussion of the IMF financial programming model and the macroeconomic linkages among the sectors of the economy.
2. Real Sector. How to analyse the real sector of the economy and interpret the national income accounts. We examine several models for projecting output and inflation, considering short and long-run factors.
3. Exchange Rate. We discuss alternative exchange rate regimes, real exchange rate models and interest rate parity. Emphasis is on understanding purchasing power parity and the role of the real exchange rate.
4. External Sector. How to interpret the balance of payments accounts, project the balance of payments, and analyze the external sector. We examine the linkages with the real sector and relationship to the monetary and fiscal sectors.
5. Fiscal Sector. How to interpret the central government's budget, analyze fiscal policy, and project the fiscal accounts. We examine the fiscal linkages with other sectors, and discuss the measurement and meaning of the deficit.
6. Monetary Policy. How to interpret the monetary survey and central bank balance sheet. We discuss the monetary transmission mechanism and reserve money programming.
7. Sustainability. What is current account sustainability and debt sustainability? We examine the basics of public debt accumulation and policies to achieve debt sustainability.
8. Policy Design. We discuss the "desired-policy scenario" from the "no-policy-change" scenario. We see how to evaluate policy consistency across sectors and discuss the creation of financing gaps. We consider the design of policies to achieve long-run economic stability and sustainability. What are appropriate nominal anchors? We discuss alternative monetary and fiscal policies in response to a range of economic shocks.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 100%.

ECO5076S DEVELOPMENT MICROECONOMICS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the head of Department.

Course outline:

This course is about the application of microeconomic analysis to issues of development in low and middle income countries. The main objective is to undertake a critical reading of recent research on the empirical microeconomics of development. Topics covered are: (1) the econometrics of impact evaluation; (2) land contracts and land reform; (3) intra-household resource allocation and gender bias; (4) the evaluation of human capital programs; (5) the structure of labour and credit markets in developing countries; and (6) the microeconomic impacts of international trade.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assignments (30%); Written commentaries on selected articles (30%); Final exam (40%)

ECO5077S INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Honours in Economics or equivalent or at the discretion of the Head of Department

Course outline:

The purpose of this course is to introduce recent quantitative techniques which are used to empirically test the economic theories of competition, and which are commonly applied to competition policy and regulation proceedings. The main aim is to make students comfortable with the use of these techniques and to understand their limitations. Students should also learn how to evaluate critically empirical work carried out by others.

This course should be of interest for those students interested in working as economists at industry regulators, antitrust authorities, economic consulting firms or any other firms which may be involved in regulated activities. This class will also prepare students for writing empirical research papers and technical reports in the areas of industrial organization and competition policy.

A reading list will be provided for each topic. The following topics will be covered in the class:

1. Estimation of structural models of demand
2. Estimation of production and costs function
3. Short-run oligopoly and identification of conduct
4. Detecting collusion
5. Quantitative methods used for relevant market definition
6. Merger simulation using econometric methods
7. Estimation of damages in antitrust
8. Quantitative assessment of vertical restraints and integration

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Homework exercises count 30%, class presentation 10% and final exam 60%.

ECO6000W PHD IN ECONOMICS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words. A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or two supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work counts 100%.

ECO6007F MICROECONOMICS II

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: ECO5011F Quantitative Methods

Course outline:

In this course, we will focus on three key areas that are typically under-emphasised in standard Walrasian economics, namely uncertainty, asymmetric information and strategic interactions. Topics covered include: decision Theory and Human Behaviour; strategic Interaction: Game Theory; Principal-Agent Models; and Game Theory and Human Behaviour.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Coursework 20%; examination 80%.

DEPARTMENT OF FINANCE AND TAX

The Department is housed in the Leslie Social Science Building. Reception: Room No. 4.54, Phone (021) 650-2598. The letter code for the Department is FTX.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

C West, MCom PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Frank Robb Chair in Finance and Professor:

P van Rensburg, BSocSc(Hons) MCom PhD *Natal*

Emeritus Professor:

J Roeleveld, BCompt *Unisa* BCom(Hons) (Tax) LLM *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Associate Professors:

E Chamisa, BAcc *Zimbabwe* MA *Lancaster* PhD *Birmingham*

P de Jager, BAcc(Hons) *Stell* BCom(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *UJ* PhD *Cape Town* CA(SA)

G Holman, BSc *Acadia* MMaths PhD *Waterloo* CFA

R Kruger, BBusSc MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Rajaratnam, MSc *Singapore* ME PhD *Virginia*

F Toerien, BSoc(Hons) MSc *RAU* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *RAU* CFA

Part-time Professors :

P Surtees, MCom *Rhodes* CFA (SA) CA(SA)

E Uliana, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Stell* CA(SA)

Adjunct Associate Professor:

K Engel BSc JD LLM *Georgetown*

D Tickle, CA(SA)

DA Warneke, BCom(Hons) M Phil *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Senior Lecturers:

C Huang, MSc *UKZN*

L Pitt, HDE *Cape Town* BCom (Hons) *Unisa*, MBA *Stell*, MCom *Cape Town*

C Smith, BSocSc (SW) *Cape Town* Hons BCompt *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

D West, LLB, MCom MPhil *Cape Town* CFA Advocate of the High Court CA(SA)

Adjunct Senior lecturers

CG Grobbelaar, BA LLB LLM *Stell* MCom *Cape Town*

UB Strandvik, BA LLB MCom *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Abdulla, BSocSc *Cape Town* BCompt HDE *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town*

T Johnson, BBusSc (Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

A Majoni, MCom *Cape Town*

Part Time Senior lecturers:

M Foster, BCom (Hons) HDIP *Johannesburg* MCom *Cape Town* CA(SA)

Duly Performed Certificates

Students must comply with the DP requirements set for each course.

The Department reserves the right to set deferred class tests for students who miss class tests.

Course Outlines

FTX1005F MANAGERIAL FINANCE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 5

Convener: C Abdulla

Course entry requirements: Matriculation mathematics, or STA1004H, or registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship, Marketing, Sport Management or Tourism Management.

Objective: This course is designed to provide a general introduction to the study of the financial function in business, particularly in a South African environment. The course has two primary objectives: Firstly to expose students with little or no commercial or financial background to the fundamentals of the financial aspects of business and the environment in which businesses operate. The second objective is to afford the students with the opportunity of gaining as much practical experience as possible in key areas of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting.

Course outline:

This course first of all gives a general overview of finance and covers a range of Finance, Management Accounting and Accounting (Financial Reporting) topics.

DP requirements: Writing all class tests. Attendance and submission of 80% of tutorials. Satisfactory completion of all projects and assignments. 40% average year mark.

Assessment: 2 class tests 20%; objective tests 5%; 2 group projects 15% (2 x 7.5%); final examination 60%

FTX3045S FINANCE IIB

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: A Majoni

Course entry requirements: A minimum of 60% for FTX2024F/S and passes in ACC1006F/S and ACC1012S or ACC2011S, MAM1010F and MAM1012S (or equivalent), Statistics 2020F, ECO2003F and ECO2004S. *NOTE: Finance students need to have ACC2011S as part of their prescribed programme.*

Objective: To build on the knowledge gained in Corporate Financial Management and Finance IIA, and to give students a thorough grounding in Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance.

Course outline:

The course is divided into three modules that seek to provide students with a solid foundation of investment theory and its practical application. The modules covered include, Fixed Income Securities, Derivatives and Financial Risk Management, and International Finance. The Fixed Income Securities module is intended to provide a practical introduction to the valuation, analysis and management of fixed income securities. The Derivatives and Financial Risk Management module focuses on providing students with an overview in practical application of the valuation of derivative securities. The International Finance module is intended to give a global perspective on finance, with particular attention to the practice of finance and investment management in an international setting.

DP requirements: Satisfactory completion of all required assignments and tests. Sub-minimum for coursework of 40% and attendance at 80% of the tutorials. Please note that these requirements will be strictly enforced.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 50%; final examination 50%.

FTX4036S RESEARCH METHODS IN TAXATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Associate Professor C West

Objective: To present a complete research proposal for admission to FTX4035W or FTX5031W or FTX5032W

Course outline:

The course prepares student to: (1) conduct independent research; and (2) structure appropriate methodologies applicable to their chosen topic. After formal presentation of research methods and proposal preparations, the student is required to prepare and present a research proposal for entry into the technical report / dissertation courses.

DP requirements: Attendance at all research methods lectures and the presentation of a research proposal

Assessment: On the successful presentation of a research proposal, the student will be noted as ATT i.e. having attended and successfully presented a research proposal.

FTX4037S TAXATION OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: T Johnson

Course entry requirements: FTX4010F or FTX5030W

Objective: The course purpose is to equip students with advanced taxation technical knowledge on the taxation of financial instruments.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the BCom Honours in Taxation and Master of Commerce in Taxation streams (see CH001FTX11 and CH001FTX12). The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually early on Tuesday and Thursday mornings, with occasional lectures on Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions as well as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in course assignments

Assessment: In course assignments: 40%Final assessment: 60%

FTX4052H FINANCE HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Rajaratnam

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Bachelor in Commerce Honours degree specialising in Finance (CH001FTX05).

Co-requisites: FTX4056F Applied Investments; FTX4057S Applied Corporate Finance; FTX4086F Alternative Investments

Objective: To develop and implement finance research skills through an academic research project.

Course outline:

Lectures are held to impart basic knowledge and skills in order to embark on a finance-related research project. Concurrently, students are required to agree on a research topic with a supervisor, and submit a proposal. Once a proposal is accepted, the student applies relevant finance research techniques to solve the research problem. During the course of the year, the student is expected to submit a literature review and a final submission of their report. The report is expected to be in a format of a journal manuscript. Students may be required to participate in a question and answer session after the final submission.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction, lecture attendance and 40% average of graded submissions.

Assessment: Assessment will be based on the research project. Literature review submission 10% - 20%, Final submission 80% - 90%. Exact allocation in course outline.

FTX4056S APPLIED INVESTMENTS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Huang

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S.

Objective: To introduce senior students to the idea that finance is more than the mechanical application of a few formulas. Students need to be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when

making investment decisions. To develop and apply skills in the use of research techniques. To ensure a wide reading of primary research articles and books in finance. To understand and be able to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals. To further develop and grow practical financial skills and thinking.

Course outline:

In this course students are exposed to advanced issues in investment finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Students are required to understand and be able to deal with substantial uncertainty when making investment decisions, and to report on a range of practical problems which are currently encountered by finance professionals.

DP requirements: A minimum weighted average of at least 40% for tests and assignments as well as 100% workshop attendance.

Assessment: Classwork (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4057F APPLIED CORPORATE FINANCE

Ad Hoc Workshops hosted, no tutorials.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Kruger

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S; ECO2003F and ECO2004S; STA2020F/S

Objective: The course objectives are: 1. To give students experience in analyzing and solving a range of practical real-life problems involving the application of finance concepts. 2. To expose students to real-life problems facing finance managers and other finance professionals. 3. To bridge the gap between university corporate finance theory and corporate finance practice.

Course outline:

In this course student are exposed to advanced issues in corporate finance from both a practical and theoretical perspective. Academically, the course builds on the theoretical foundation laid in the prerequisite earlier courses. However, this course takes a more application-orientated approach, and is therefore largely case-study based.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress in the assignments and mid-term test.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and assignments) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX4086F ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A combined average of at least 60% for FTX3044F and FTX3045S with a minimum of 50% for each of these courses, ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Objective: To give students exposure to the main classes of Alternative Investments.

Course outline:

The so-called “alternative investments” are becoming increasingly important as an investment class. This course deals with a number of specialised areas of investment finance which are not typically covered in other parts of the finance undergraduate curriculum, such as real estate investments, hedge funds, commodities and private equity. Each investment class covered in the course will be discussed as a separate module, and students will be exposed to both the theoretical and practical aspects of each. In addition to lectures, this course also includes workshops intended to make concepts and the practical application of alternative investments clearer.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework (including tests and projects) 40%; final examination 60%.

FTX5003W MINOR DISSERTATION IN FINANCE

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9; Dissertation only, no lectures or tutorials.

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02).

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

The dissertation length will be a maximum of 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography. A candidate may be required to attend a research method course during which his/her dissertation proposal will be developed. A candidate's dissertation proposal will require the course convener's and his/her supervisor's approval. A candidate will not be permitted to submit the dissertation if he/she has not completed the coursework component. Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM10.2 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation. The dissertation will be required to be of a publishable standard.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5005W TAXATION MASTERS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: As per admission requirements in Commerce Handbook rule FM2.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year.

A candidate shall undertake an approved research project, under the guidance of a Supervisor nominated by the course convener.

Every candidate shall select a subject for intensive study and research in Taxation. On applying for admission he/she shall submit his/her choice of subject for approval and must satisfy the course convener as to the suitability of his/her subject and the programme of research which he/she proposes to follow and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

Every candidate must satisfy his/her supervisor(s) that his/her work is of an acceptable standard.

The general rules applicable to a master's by dissertation only (as appearing in the Faculty Handbook) apply to this course.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

FTX5028W TOPICS IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Holman

Course entry requirements: FTX5043F

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Investment Risk concepts.

Course outline:

This course is presented in modular form and the requirements are met once two modules have been completed. Previously the department has offered modules in Advanced Corporate Finance, Risk and Portfolio Management, and Strategic Cost Management. This course, in combination with FTX5029W and FTX5042W and FTX5043F, will complete the necessary qualifications for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Financial Management, (CM031FTX02). Financial and Risk Management (CM031FTX06) and is also compulsory for the Master of Commerce Finance, specialising in Investment Management (CM031FTX07).

DP requirements: Progress to the Course Convener's satisfaction.

Assessment: Assignments 50%, final module examinations 50%.

FTX5029W MINI DISSERTATION IN FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Master of Commerce degree specialising in Finance in the field of Financial Management (CM031FTX02).

Co-requisites: Registration for course FTX5028W

Objective: To complete a financial research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

This is the research component for the degree Master of Commerce Finance specialising in the field of Financial Management or Financial Risk Management (CM031FTX06), and is a paper written in journal format of approximately 15,000 words. When the student has determined a topic, a supervisor will be appointed, and a memorandum of understanding will be agreed upon in order to manage expectations and completion dates.

DP requirements: Progress to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Mini-dissertation 100%

FTX5030W TAXATION COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: CA(SA) or LLB or BCom Honours in Taxation and tax work experience.

Objective: The aim of the course is to equip successful candidates with the skills to be well rounded, competent practitioners in the tax field; to assess the tax efficiency of commercial transactions; to do research; to draft legal opinions; to deal with SARS on behalf of clients; and, to prepare for and execute tax litigation.

Course outline:

A programme of approximately twenty three seminars, held on alternate Saturdays.

These seminars will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation and South African and other decisions in taxation cases heard by the courts over the years, aimed at developing the participant's ability to interpret the cases and to apply the principles established in a practical manner. There will be prescribed reading for each seminar and from past experience it is estimated that students would need to devote some fifteen hours each week to this preparation. The sessions are structured so as to ensure a high degree of participation from all students.

Group Project:

Candidates will be divided into four or five groups for this purpose. During the course, a case study will be distributed setting out the circumstances of a dispute between a taxpayer and SARS. Each group will be required to do the necessary research and prepare Heads of Argument for both the taxpayer and SARS suitable for submission to the tax court or ADR process. The intention is that candidates should develop their skills in doing research in tax legislation and judicial precedent, and in particular should prepare for the arguments of their opponent. The Heads will be marked by members of the Department and the members of each group will receive the mark awarded to that group. These will form the basis for the class presentations.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, first two assessments and group projects.

Assessment: A student must achieve an average of 50% calculated as follows: Assessments 90%; Group projects 10%. [An oral assessment may be substituted for any of the written assessments at the discretion of the course convener.]

FTX5031W TAXATION MINOR DISSERTATION, 90 CREDITS

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: FTX5030W and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX10). An individual research paper (maximum length 25,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required. The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval. The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Approved proposal and performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation 100%.

FTX5032W TAX MINOR DISSERTATION, 60 CREDITS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F, FTX5033S and FTX4036S

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MCom Taxation programme (see CM031FTX09). An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of taxation is required.

The student will be required to submit a proposal to his/her appointed supervisor for approval.

The research requires a student to evaluate research undertaken in a specific area or evaluate new or existing legislation. Students are required to demonstrate use of peer-reviewed journals, authoritative texts, legislation and case law.

DP requirements: Performance to the supervisor's satisfaction.

Assessment: Minor dissertation, 100%

FTX5033S INTERNATIONAL TAX II

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: FTX5034F

Objective: The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

Course outline:

The course involves further analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model Convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Wednesday mornings and Saturday mornings. These seminars / lectures will consist of guided group discussions of tax legislation case studies applied in a practical manner. Some sessions will be conducted as traditional lectures on selected topics.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment: In course assessments 45% and Final assessment 55%

FTX5034F INTERNATIONAL TAX I

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: BCom (Honours) (Taxation) and tax work experience, or CA (SA), or LLB

Objective: The course involves the analysis and interpretation of articles of double tax agreements using the OECD Model convention as a base and the interaction with South African income tax.

Course outline:

A detailed analysis and history of double tax agreements will be covered together with practical application of the rules in order for students to have a comprehensive understanding and knowledge of the international tax environment and how to apply the treaties. International and South African case law will also be referred to where necessary in order to substantiate interpretation of the rules.

DP requirements: Satisfactory progress for in course assessments.

Assessment: 45% for the in-course assessment/ long essay and 55% for the final assessment

FTX5043F CAPITAL MARKETS AND FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Holman

Course entry requirements: Honour's or equivalent degree.

Objective: To give students a thorough grounding in Capital Markets and Financial Instruments.

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce Finance (Financial Management; Financial and Risk Management; and Investment Management) programmes. The course is part-time but intensive. Lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The focus of the course is on applied finance and capital markets. Topics include Capital Markets, Futures, Options, Fixed income securities, Duration, Forwards, Hedge Funds, Interest Rate Swaps, and International Finance.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests and assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and projects 50%, examination 50%.

FTX5000W MASTERS IN FINANCE BY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Toerien

Course entry requirements: A suitable undergraduate degree at Honour's level (or equivalent). Acceptance onto the programme is dependent on a research proposal being approved and the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least one academic year. A candidate shall undertake an approved research project under the guidance of a supervisor. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% dissertation

FTX5042W CORPORATE FINANCE AND VALUATIONS

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P de Jager

Course entry requirements: Honours or equivalent degree

Course outline:

This course forms part of the first year of the Master of Commerce specialising in Finance (in the fields of Financial Management and Financial and Risk Management) programme. The course is part-time but intensive and lectures are usually on Tuesday evenings and Saturday mornings. The course involves mostly case studies, which require students to evaluate business models, analyse corporate strategies, undertake financial modelling and apply finance theory. The focus is on valuations and financial decision-making. Topics include Corporate Strategy, Financial Analysis, Economic Value Added (EVA), Valuations, Derivatives, Mergers and Acquisitions, Sources of Finance, Cost of Capital, Capital Budgeting, Monte Carlo Simulation, Dividends and Share Buy-backs, Capital Structure and specific topics such as Securitisation, and Behavioural Finance. The highlight of the course is when students present their valuation assignment results to a panel of lecturers and guest share analysts.

DP requirements: Successful performance in each of the progress tests, case studies, assignments and group projects.

Assessment: Case study assignments 30%; valuation research project 34%; final examinations 36%

FTX5044H EMPIRICAL FINANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance for Master's in Finance Investment Management. Otherwise, a relevant level 8 qualification with an appropriate research component at a recognised university. At least a level 7 course in finance (BUS3026W at UCT which, for the purposes of illustration, has the prescribed textbook Bodie, Kane and Marcus, "Investments") or ECO4053S

142 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Financial Economics and second year level course in statistics (STA2020 at UCT) is required. Should demand exceed capacity, admission will be granted on the basis of the applicants being on the Masters in Investment Management programme (where this is a compulsory course). Thereafter, admission is gained on academic merit. A brief CV and full mark record (academic transcript) is to be provided by the applicant who is not on the Master's in Finance in Investment Management programme. Foreign students may need to provide evidence of their competence in the English language being of a sufficient level that they can engage in academic writing. In certain cases, an interview may be required. Recommendation for acceptance is at the discretion of the programme convener.

Objective: To develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

Course outline:

This seminar series entails formal lectures and the interactive discussion of a series of topics regarding existing empirical research findings in the field of investments. This course aims to develop skills in the critical interpretation of existing research and lay a foundation for the dissertation to be conducted as part of the Masters in Finance in Investment Management Programme.

DP requirements: 90% minimum attendance of lectures and seminars and submission of all coursework assignments

Assessment: 50% coursework and 50% an individual examination

FTX6000W PHD IN FINANCE

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: P van Rensburg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX01]

Objective: To complete a finance research thesis of a publishable standard.

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

A candidate for the degree shall register for at least two academic years. The approval process shall include a presentation of the research proposal within six months of registration, to a Departmental panel. Continued registration is dependent on the outcome of this presentation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

FTX6001W PHD IN TAXATION

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: J Roeleveld

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to a PhD programme [CD001FTX02]

Course outline:

A PhD thesis is required to be an original, coherent and consistent body of work which reflects the candidate's own efforts. The thesis may not be more than 80,000 words (excluding bibliography and appendices). A candidate will undertake research, and such advanced study as may be required, under the guidance of a supervisor or supervisors appointed by Senate.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 100% Thesis

DEPARTMENT OF INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The Department is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building. Reception: Room No. 3.01.1, Phone (021) 650- 2261. The letter code for the Department is INF.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

K A Johnston, BSc *Rhodes* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

I T J Brown, BScEng(Hons)(Electrical) *Zimbabwe* GradDipBusComp MInfSys *Curtin* PhD *Cape Town*

W M Chigona, BScSoc *Malawi* MSc *Waikato* PhD *Magdeburg*

M Kyobe, MBA *Durham* PhD *UOFS*

O Ngwenyama, MS *Roosevelt* MBA *Syracuse* PhD (Computer Science) *SUNY-Binghamton* PhD *Pret*

U Rivett, Dipl.-Ing. Univ (Munich), PhD *Cape Town*

J-P Van Belle, Lic (Econ) *Ghent* BCom(Hons) *Cape Town* MBA *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

Emeritus Professors:

M L Hart, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D C Smith, BTech(Hons) *UK* MCom *Cape Town* PMP

Honorary Associate Professor:

P Weimann, MSc *Dortmund*, PhD *Cape Town*

Prof E Weimann, M.D. *Ludwig Maximilian*, MMed (Paediatrics) M.S.H.

Dr Gary Wills, CEng PFHEA MIET

Associate Professors:

E Scott, BSc *Stell* BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc *Stell* PhD *Cape Town*

L F Seymour, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

S K Kabanda, BCom(Hons) *NorthWest* MSc(Computer Science) *Zululand*, PhD *Cape Town*

M Pollock, BCom(Hons) MCom *Cape Town*

S Roodt, BCom (Informatics) *Pret* PGD (Project Management) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* MBA (Entrepreneurial Finance & Private Equity) *Chicago* PhD *Pret*

A Stander, BSc *Unisa* MTech(IT) *Cape Technikon*

M Tanner, BCom(Hons) MCom PhD *Cape Town*

J Ophoff, BTech MTech PhD *NMMU*

Lecturers:

G Mwalemba, MCom *Cape Town*

H Ramburn, MBusSc *Cape Town*

M Shivute, BTech MTech *CPUT*

Centre for Information Technology and National Development (CITANDA)

Contacts

Director: Prof Jean-Paul Van Belle (Jean-Paul.VanBelle@uct.ac.za).

Deputy-director: Prof Irwin Brown (Irwin.Brown@uct.ac.za)

CITANDA is a research unit housed within the Department of Information Systems at the University of Cape Town. CITANDA aims to bring together researchers, projects, funders, and programmes focused on the use of Information and Communication Technology (ICT) in the service of national development. Many policy analysts, government leaders, industry pundits and development specialists look to ICT for assistance in achieving social, economic, political, cultural and human resource development goals nationally, regionally, or in terms of an industry sector. Our goal is to become the leading centre of development and research activity for this important effort in Africa.

The main research themes pursued by CITANDA are:

- IS Education and Educational Technology: the investigation of both the teaching and learning of IS, and the use of education technology as an aid to teaching and learning.
- ICTs and Innovation: the investigation of ICT innovations and the use of ICTs for innovation. The Internet, e-commerce, e-government, mobile phones, m-commerce, t-commerce, and emerging phenomenon such as RFID technology warrant investigation as to their impact, adoption, adaptation and diffusion amongst individuals, organisations, nations and the global community.
- IS Management, Knowledge Management, IS Project Management and IS Development: IS management
- Knowledge management
- the IS professional, project management, work teams, systems development, IS security and computer forensics. The focus is not only on large commercial organisations, but also on the public sector, health sector, NGOs and SMMEs.
- IS in Developing Country Contexts: Although a focus on IS in developing countries is a theme that pervades almost all CITANDA research, specific attention is given to issues relating to IT in the context of disadvantaged, underserved and under-represented rural and urban communities and individuals are investigated.

Course Outlines

INF4000S MANAGERIAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Roodt

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in the School of Management Studies

Objective: This course is an elective course for all students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events or Sport Management in the School of Management Studies. This course has general application across all disciplines because all organisations utilise information systems and technology to some extent.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide post graduate students with an understanding of the complexities and issues involved in the development and management of Information Systems. This course provides a **business perspective** of Information Systems (IS), and stresses how information systems and information technology can be used to improve the planning and running of businesses. The nature and value of information as well as the impact of technology on organisations and society are considered.

By the end of the course the students should be able to:

1. Conduct research into current issues in the management of Information Systems.
2. Identify, analyse and discuss issues in the management of Information Systems.
3. Evaluate and question issues in the management of Information Systems.
4. Design and build spreadsheets for use in business.
5. Demonstrate strong communication, interpersonal and questioning skills.

Apply and integrate concepts and ideas from both the theoretical and practical sections of Information Systems.

DP requirements: None – See Assessment for Sub-minimums

Assessment: The final mark for each student will be comprised of the following: Seminar Q & A (group) 15%; Seminar Video (group) 5%; Excel Project 15% and a sub-minimum of 45% for each of these deliverables. Examination (summative) 65% with a sub-minimum of 50%.

INF4012W ENTERPRISE SYSTEMS AND BPM COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Seymour

Course outline:

This course exposes students to the principles and practices of Business Process Management (BPM), Enterprise Systems and Business Process Integration, to allow them to apply and integrate these principles to BPM and integration projects. It is highly relevant for the roles of Business Process Experts, ERP Business Analysts, Enterprise systems Managers or Systems integrators. Four full-time weeks are spread across the year with two or three examinations. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This course covers enterprise systems, strategic ICT management and Business process management (BPM). Students are exposed to ERP software and software tools used in business process modelling and business process integration. Students are coached in business and academic writing, group work and reviewing literature and have to apply their skills and knowledge to real business cases and reflect on their practice. Course outlines are integrated around a central architectural theme:

Strategic ICT Management and IT Project Management includes IS strategy and the strategic use of ICT, evaluating ICT, funding ICT, Formulating IT Business Case, acquisition, implementation, upgrading, support and usage as well as evaluating the organisational impact of ICT. IT Project Management frameworks are introduced and applied at the organisational level.

Business Process Management includes methods and techniques to identify, model, measure and improve processes. Students are introduced to technologies that can be used as part of process improvement initiatives as well as technologies such as ERP, workflow and SOA that impact on business processes. A work assignment will allow students to apply their analytical skills to improving an existing process.

Enterprise Systems includes ERP concepts such as organisational data, master data and the integration of standard business processes as implemented in a leading ERP system in the following areas: Sales, Procurement; Inventory Management; and Financial Accounting. The technical content includes managing change, customizing, transaction management, integration, report creation and auditing.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 18%; Written examinations 50%; Class and group contribution 16%; Student assignments 16%. All modules will be examined. The examinations may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in July and November. A sub- minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4015W INFORMATION SYSTEMS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J-P Van Belle

Objective: This course is designed for students who have practical business and IS experience and aims: to formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Course outline:

One year course commencing in late January and terminating in November. Two intensive full time weeks in January and July. Evening seminars and small group meetings are held weekly. Evening sessions combine teaching via lectures, demonstration and cases with short presentations by student groups. Guest experts enrich the lecture programme. This programme covers system development, technology, project management and strategic use of information technology as

applied to modern organizational information systems. Such systems include those deployed using client/server, distributed, service-based, and web technologies (intra/extranets, Internet). System application areas include informational web sites, group support systems, transaction processing, e-commerce and knowledge management systems.

There are four modules integrated around a central architectural theme:

System Development methods and techniques including: object orientation, components, patterns, requirements analysis, object domain modelling, business process engineering, prototyping, event modelling and architecture driven design development tools (January full time week plus 3 weeks).

Technology including: architectures, database, communications, SOA, internet, middleware, mobile technologies, virtualization, cloud computing, information management, business intelligence, security (12 weeks).

Project Management including: project definition, scoping, feasibility, estimating, risk management, planning, execution, quality management, people management and monitoring and reporting (July full time week plus 3 weeks).

Strategic Management of IT including: Business and IT alignment, inter-organizational systems, architecture-based management, managing IT talent, business analytics, outsourcing, knowledge management, IT futures, innovative business models, leveraging emerging technologies for competitive advantage and innovation, strategic technology trends (12 weeks).

DP requirements: Students must attend at least 80% of lectures.

Assessment: Students will be evaluated on multiple deliverables and overall participation as follows: Written papers and essays 25% Written examinations 40 % (A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.) Class and group contribution 15% Student presentations 20% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or in combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4016W COMPUTER FORENSICS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Stander

Course Entry Requirements

Course outline:

This course is designed for specialist investigators and managers in computer forensics and aims to:

- deepen expertise in topics relevant to the course,
- develop critical reading and writing skills, and
- formalise and extend knowledge gained through work in industry.

Four full-time weeks during February, April, July and September. Guest experts will be used to enrich the programme by lecturing certain of the topics where they have highly specialised knowledge and experience.

This course identifies the risk factors arising from the use of technology. It aims to equip the student with an understanding of the legal issues involved, how to manage such investigations, to manage and to detect such crimes. The course covers:

Legal aspects of computer forensics, the right to privacy and access to evidence, operating systems concepts, application system concepts, forensic application software, computer forensic investigations and procedures, investigation project management, computer security concepts and research methodology.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written papers and essays 50% written examinations 50% Examination requirements: Each of the four modules will be examined. The examination may be written at the end of each module on dates announced at the start of the semester, and/or combined papers in June and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined exam marks.

INF4017H INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J-P Van Belle

Course entry requirements: INF4015W (Information System Coursework) or (INF4016W Computer Forensics Coursework) or INF4012W (Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework). Students registered for INF4018W (Business and systems Analysis Coursework) or the Honours Programme in Information Systems may register for INF4017H concurrently.

Course outline:

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework course has been or can be applied to a real-world setting. This can be in an employed situation, as part of volunteer work or can also use be in another practical setting. The project is not classified as research and hence is not similar to a research dissertation. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion, as well as presenting their report via an oral assessment format. In the case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation, including an oral presentation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a "supervisor/mentor". The staff member may help the student with the scope and possible questions. All 4018W (BASA) students are required to consolidate their individual coursework deliverables into a final work project report which they are required to hand-in and present their report via an oral assessment format.

DP requirements: Submission of all deliverables including an unmarked progress report in July.

Assessment: There are three deliverables which will be assessed: 1. A proposal must be submitted and approved at the start of the course (weighting of 10% towards final mark); 2. The final work project - A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 70% towards final mark); 3. The oral examination – A minimum of 50% must be obtained in order to pass (weighting of 20% towards final mark) The marks for the above assessment will be combined to produce a final INF4017H course mark and an overall mark of 50% is required to pass.

INF4018W BUSINESS AND SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

Candidates are expected to complete the postgraduate diploma in one year. The programme will run from January to November. It will comprise four full time blocks, the duration of each block will be two weeks. All students registering for INF4018W should also register for INF4017H. Please see detail requirements for INF4017H, specifically those related to INF4018W.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Scott

Course entry requirements: An undergraduate degree with at least a 60% average course mark; or meet the RPL requirements of the university. Concurrent registration with INF4017 is required. For unemployed undergraduates successful applications depend on placement as an intern while doing the diploma. In the case of employed graduates, candidates should have access to a mentor in a business analysis environment.

Course outline:

This is an applied program in Information Systems Business and Systems Analysis. Graduates learn how to analyse, model and design appropriate technology laden products and services that meet organisational needs together with appropriate project processes to realise the benefits from such products and services.

DP requirements: Failure to attend at least 80% of the UCT sessions and failure to achieve a year mark of more than 50% may, at the discretion of UCT, result in your exclusion from the UCT programme

Assessment: There will be continuous and summative assessments for the program. Essays Work Assignments Presentations the mid-year exam and final exam are the categories of assessment. Examination requirements: Students will be examined in May and November. A sub-minimum of 50% is required for the combined marks of equal weighting

INF4024W INFORMATION SYSTEMS RESEARCH

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: W Chigona

Course entry requirements: This course is restricted to students admitted into the honours programmes in Information Systems and the honours programme in Management Information Systems.

Course outline:

Apply specific parts of the body of knowledge which students obtained in the coursework to a practical work situation, thereby producing a work project that is potentially of significant value to the organisations in which the students work.

Students are required to complete and report on a work-related project which demonstrates clearly how the knowledge gained in their coursework courses has been or can be applied in their day-to-day work environment. The nature of the project is very flexible but a written work project report of no less than 50 pages is required on completion. In case of students who completed the INF4016W course, the nature of the project will be a complete investigation of, and a report on a hypothetical computer forensics investigation. The student should prepare a short description of the proposed project after which the student may be allocated a responsible staff member in the department who can act as a “supervisor/mentor”.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be evaluated as follows: Interim deliverables 35% Empirical report 65%. An overall mark of at least 50% is required to pass the programme and a minimum of 50% must be obtained for the Empirical Report.

INF4025S INFORMATION SYSTEMS MANAGEMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K. Johnston

Course entry requirements: Students must have passed the INF4026F course.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars**. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.

Course outline:

The course covers twelve IS Management topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

Assessment: Attend & Present as per seminar plan 30% Forum 6% Peer review
4% Tutoring - Year Plan, Portfolio & 360° Mark 2% HOCIP & GC 4% Paper review
4% Examination 50%

INF4026F APPLICATION & TECHNICAL DEVELOPMENT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K Johnston

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

Objective: The major objectives of the course are to research, present and discuss the major academic contributions in the field of IS development and management in **seminars**. To develop strong communication, interpersonal and change agent skills. To develop a community spirit through the Honours Outreach and Community Involvement Programme (**HOCIP**), and Global Citizen (GC) course.

Course outline:

The course covers twelve IS application and technical development topics, which are selected based on current research from academia and industry. Students are required to research a topic, and firstly produce a literature review in collaboration with an academic. Once the literature review has been approved by the academic, students have to develop and present a seminar on the topic, and facilitate a question and answer session. Guests from industry are often invited to present their experience on the topic after the students.

DP requirements: 75% attendance and participation in seminars, a minimum of 50% for seminar management (developing and presenting a seminar paper according to scope, quality and time guidelines), and a minimum of 50% in the final examination.

Assessment: Assignment 1 – Literature Review 4% Attend & Present Seminars as per seminar plan 30% Forum 4% Peer review 2% Tutoring - Year Plan & 360⁰ Mark 2% HOCIP & GC% 4% Innovative Business Plan (BYOBiz) 4% Examination 50%

INF4027W SYSTEM DEVELOPMENT PROJECT II

40 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Tanner

Course entry requirements: Unless otherwise agreed by the Head of Department, internal UCT candidates will be expected to obtain an overall average of at least 65% for their third year IS major courses, and at least 55% for each course.

Course outline:

As part of the course, students are required to analyse, design code, and implement a real-life information system. In particular, students will be required to produce relevant, innovative and practical solutions to real life business problems which are put forward by industry sponsors. These projects are to be implemented using relevant latest technologies. Students are required to use an agile approach (i.e. the Scrum methodology) to manage their project throughout the year. Formal project demos are to be held every quarter and students are expected to regularly meet with sponsors to clarify requirements (in line with the agile approach). The projects are completed in teams of 4-5 students. Overall, the course combines theoretical elements of project management with the practical implementation of these concepts through the completion of a systems development group project.

DP requirements: A minimum of 45% for year mark, and an 80% hand in record.

Assessment: Vision Presentation 5% Programming Boot Camps 5% Iteration One Review 7% BA & Innovation Document 5% Iteration Two Presentations 20% Iteration Three Review 8% Hand in final deliverables (System, docs, poster) 50%

INF5000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS BY DISSERTATION ONLY

Only students with an exceptionally strong and broad research background will normally be accepted for this Course

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 65% at Honours level. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.1, FM2.2, FM2.3 -Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

Course outline:

The student will be required to attend the following 3 Coursework modules: Information systems thinking; Proposal writing; and Literature review. In addition, the student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must

150 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF5004W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS COURSE WORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 65% in INF4024W. (See also rule FM2 & FM2.2 - Rules for Post-graduate degrees – Masters)

Course outline:

The pedagogy will include individual study, small group discussion, regular seminars, research papers, projects and mentored research. Subject matter will consist of current topics in Information Systems theory research, and practice with particular focus on developing a critical approach to reading and writing in Information Systems. During this period the course convener will assist students in developing a research proposal for the dissertation component of the degree, and they will be allocated a suitable supervisor for the dissertation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment will be based on deliverables within the following categories: Assignments on IS management topics, Systems thinking and quantitative analysis, Essays in a critical reading module Draft research proposal Full literature survey on proposed dissertation topic, Research design proposal for dissertation topic, Student presentations on various topics, Research article, and Participation

INF5005W INFORMATION SYSTEMS MASTERS DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Kyobe

Course entry requirements: At least 50% in INF5004W.

Course outline:

The student will attend regular one-on-one meetings with the dissertation supervisor. During this time a research plan will be approved and executed based on the research proposal. Changes to the candidate's dissertation proposal will require approval of both the course convener and the candidate's supervisor. The dissertation must have both theoretical and practical implications. Candidates will be expected to present a public seminar shortly before submission of the dissertation.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Assessment of the dissertation will be in terms of Rule FM5 of the Rules for the Degree of Master by Coursework and Dissertation.

INF6000W INFORMATION SYSTEMS THESIS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: A pass in INF6001W or equivalent

Course outline:

This is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Thesis will be assessed in terms of Rule GP5 of the rules for a doctoral degree. Examination is by thesis only.

INF6001W RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Convener: I Brown

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the PhD Programme in Information Systems.

Course outline:

The course explores different philosophical and methodological approaches to research with a view to helping students become aware of the options they face in engaging in their selected areas of research, and to understand the logic and rationale of different research perspectives. Opportunities are created throughout the course for students to apply the ideas being discussed to their own personal research situations. The course provides an introduction to social science research, and offers practical insight and guidance on the conduct of research. It is designed as a foundation for the development of the major research project or thesis. Students are required to attend a compulsory workshop at the start of the course and monthly class seminars. These seminars run for three days each month from February to June.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Students will be assessed based on the following assignments: The final mark for the course will be based on the final assignment – the research proposal and the presentation. Students are expected to submit and present their doctoral proposals to the department within the first year of their studies.

SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The School is housed in the Leslie Commerce Building, Room 4.09, Tel: 021 650 2311.

Head of Department and Professor:

A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD *Stell*

Emeritus Professor:

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Actuarial Science:

R E Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

I L MacDonald, BSc(Hons) *Cape Town* MSc *Oxon* PhD *Cape Town*

Professor of Demography

T A Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc (Econ) PhD *Lond*

Professor of Marketing and John Garlick Chair in Business Science

J T Salo, MSc(Econ & BusAdm) DSc(Econ & BusAdm) *Oulu Finland*

Professor of Organisational Psychology:

J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

Honorary Professors

F Lievens, PhD *Ghent*

E Platen, PhD *Dresden*

I Timaeus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

L Foster, PhD *South Florida*

S Zinn, PhD *Harvard*

Associate Professors:

R George, BA(Hons) *Sheffield* MA *Exeter* PhD *Cape Town*

S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

T Grant, BA HDE MA PhD *Cape Town*

D Priilaid, BSc(Hons) HDE MSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

DR Taylor, CASM *Cantab* PhD *Wits*

I Meyer, PhD *Cape Town*

Senior Lecturers:

V Adjwanou, BSc Lomé MSc ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire MA Auvergne PhD Montréal

E Botha, MCom *Pretoria* PhD (*KTH Royal Institute of Science*)

F de Kock, MComm *Stell*

S Kendal, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town* FASSA

DM Maralack, BSocSc MCRP *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) Urban Dev Plan *Lond* PhD *Minnesota*

S Mataramvura, BSc & Ed *Cuba* BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Zimbabwe*

A Meadows, BA *Cape Town* HDE *Wits*

CN Mulenga MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

J Chigada, BBA (Hons) MBL, PhD *Unisa*

A Jaga, MCom *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Lecturers:

A Boodhoo, MSocSc *Cape Town*

L du Toit, BCom (Hons) UFS, PGDip (Actuarial Science) *Cape Town*, FASSA

C Field, MCom *Cape Town*
S Hendry, BA(Econ) LLB PDOM *Cape Town*

J Legutko, BSc *Cape Town* FIA FASSA
C Kalil, BA MPhil *Cape Town*
G Nodoba, BA (Hons) *Fort Hare* HDE MPhil *Cape Town*
J Rousseau, BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town*
R Chohan, BBusSc MBuSc *Cape Town*

Adjunct Faculty Staff:

E Wood, BSc (Mech Eng) *Cape Town* MPhil PhD *Cantab*
AO Fleiss, BSc MSc *Erasmus University*
J Lappeman, BBusScMSocSc *Cape Town*
H McLeod, BBusSc *Cape Town* FIA
T Mc Walter, PhD *Wits*
M Neethling, BSocSc *Natal* MBA *Cape Town*
D Polakow, MSc PhD *Cape Town*
G Rightford, BBusSc *Cape Town*
D Williams MA *Middlesex*
JE Jansson

Centre for Actuarial Research (CARE)

Director and Professor of Demography:

TA Moultrie, BBusSc *Cape Town* MSc(Econ) PhD *Lond*

Professor:

RE Dorrington, BA *Unisa* BCom *Natal* BSc(Hons) MPhil *Cape Town* ASA FASSA

Honorary Professor:

IM Timæus MA *Cantab* MSc PhD *London*

Lecturer:

V Adjiwanou, BSc *Lomé* MSc *ENSEA Côte d'Ivoire* MA *Auvergne* PhD *Montréal*

CARE also has postdoctoral fellows and research assistants engaged in its activities.

Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation (IME)

Founder and Director:

J Louw-Potgieter, MA *Stell* Drs Psych *Leiden* PhD *Bristol*

UCT Unilever Institute of Strategic Marketing

Co-Founder and Director

JD Simpson, BSc MBA PhD *Cape Town*

Research Staff

P Egan, MBA

Post Doctoral Scholars

S Van Schie, PhD, *Zurich*

Course Outlines

BUS2010F/S MARKETING I

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: ECO1010F and ECO1011S OR ECO1011F/H and ECO1111F OR BUS1036F/S (or BUS1010F/S)

Objective: To give an overview of the Marketing Process considering current trends in the South African context. The course will stress the importance of the Marketing Concept, Target Marketing and the Marketing Mix as a means of formulating a Marketing Strategy with the view to achieving the strategic objectives of an organisation.

Course outline:

The marketing concept, the marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, the marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

DP requirements: 50% class mark and the completion of all required assignments. Attendance of 80% of all tutorials is required.

Assessment: Essays, case studies, project and test 50%; June / October examinations (2 hours) 50%

BUS2011F/E INTRODUCTION TO MARKETING

0 credits if taken as part of a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management studies.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Course restricted to Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Marketing, Entrepreneurship, Tourism and Events and Sport) students.

Course outline:

Students will be expected to be familiar with the following issues by the end of the course: marketing concept, marketing environment, consumer markets and industrial markets, buyer behaviour, marketing research, the use and importance of differentiation, market segmentation and target marketing, marketing mix, product policy, pricing policy, distribution policy, promotion policy, marketing strategy, marketing organisation and implementation, measurement and control of marketing effectiveness including the marketing audit.

DP requirements: BUS2011F; At least 40% class mark and submission of all assignments BUS2011Q; As per the course outline

Assessment: Coursework (tutorial assignments and tests) 50%; Final Examination 50%.

BUS2016H FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: S Mataramvura

Course entry requirements: ACC1006F/S and ACC2011S (60% average); or ACC1106F and ACC2111S (60% average); ECO1010F/S and ECO1011S (60% average); or ECO1110H/F and ECO1111F (60% average); STA1006S (70%); MAM1000W (70%); or MAM1005F/H and MAM1006S/H (70% average).

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a grounding in financial mathematics and simple applications with respect to non-random cash flows. Lectures and tutorials will cover aspects of cash flow models for financial transactions, compound interest and discounting, present values and accumulations of streams of payments, nominal and effective rates, equations of value, loan schedules, project

appraisal techniques, compound interest problems and index linked securities, income and capital gains tax on fixed interest securities, arbitrage pricing and forward contracts, basic types of assets, pricing methods and the term structure of interest rates.

DP requirements: At least 40% for coursework, 80% total tutorial attendance.

Assessment: Tutorials (groupwork) 10% Tests, 30% Examination, 60% Note: No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course

BUS3018F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II MODELS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: I L MacDonald

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS1003H, unless course taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with a solid foundation in stochastic processes and survival models, and their actuarial application. Topics covered include: Principles of actuarial modelling; principles and classification of stochastic processes; definition and application of Markov chains and processes; survival models; estimation of lifetime distributions; multiple states; single and multiple decrements; transition intensities and maximum likelihood estimators; binomial model of mortality; multiple state models; process of graduation; testing crude estimates; standard tables.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3024S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE II CONTINGENCIES

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: I MacDonald

Course entry requirements: BUS3018F, MAM2000W, STA2004F, STA2005S, BUS2016H, BUS1003H, unless taken as part of a postgraduate degree.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a grounding in the mathematical techniques used to model and value cash flows dependent on death, survival or other uncertain risks. Topics covered include: Simple assurance and annuity contracts; more complex contracts (increasing benefits); derivation of formulae for means and variances of benefit payments; definition of standard actuarial symbols and the relationships between them, including standard life table functions (ultimate and select); calculation of net premiums and net premium provisions (prospective and retrospective); derivation of Thiele's differential equation; calculation of death strain at risk, actual and expected death strains, mortality profit; calculation of gross premiums; functions involving two lives; cash flow models; discounted emerging costs; heterogeneity within a population.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Writing of all class tests. An overall average of 40% for classwork.

Assessment: Tutorials and tests 40%; Examination (3 hour) 60%.

BUS3038S/E INTRODUCTION TO PROJECT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: E Cloete

Course entry requirements: Students should be in their 3rd year of a BCom or BBusSc or be an SSA student.

Course outline:

The key objective of this course is to provide a general introduction to Project Management for Commerce students. Students are introduced to the Project Life Cycle and the project management methodology as outlined in the Project Management Book of Knowledge (PBOK).

156 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Students registered for this course will be required to apply the project management process to new product development, with the practical group project focusing on doing a feasibility study for a new product. Particular emphasis is placed on quality, both as an important element of product development but equally important as an element of project management process.

DP requirements: BUS3038S; Satisfactorily participate in and complete two group projects. Write one class test. 60% minimum participation in tutorials. Attend all specified compulsory lectures. Obtain a minimum overall course mark of 40%. Obtain a sub-minimum of 40% in the final examination to pass the course. BUS3038R; As per the course outline

Assessment: Coursework, 40% Final examination 60%.

BUS3095S SOCIAL IMPACT ENTERPRISE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: S Hendry

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies or be in the 3rd Academic Year of Study AYOS in the faculty of Commerce or be an approved SSA student

Course outline:

Students will be introduced to current thinking and trends in entrepreneurship, with a specific focus on social entrepreneurship. The course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the key processes, challenges and experiences of initiating and delivering a profitable business venture that also has a positive and transformative impact on society. Through a combination of working on case studies and live projects, students will learn how to identify the key elements of successful social enterprises, integrate various elements of the social entrepreneurship venture and evaluate and mobilise resources needed for activation.

By the end of the course, students will be able to:

- Understand the transformation imperative that exists in South Africa,
- Understand the role that entrepreneurship can play in leading this transformation,
- Identify key elements of successful social enterprises,

Design creative problem solving strategies aimed at solving real challenges in a real organisation.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of all compulsory activities and submission of all course work. A minimum course work mark of 40%

Assessment: Three individual assessments at 10% each Group Project at 20% Final individual examination at 50%

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONS COURSEWORK

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: I Meyer

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is a bachelor's degree with Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology / Human Resource Management as a major. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of at least 65% for their third year level Organisational Psychology courses. BBusSc students from UCT may be eligible for enrolment in their fourth year of study, but all students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University's equity policy.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.

This component consists of six compulsory modules.

Compulsory modules:

Organisational change

Change consulting

Research methods

Psychometrics

Change and Organisational Culture

Measuring Change and Learning

DP requirements: Students must attend all lectures and complete all assessments.

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules. Each module contains both formative and summative assessments. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4016S/E INTEGRATED MARKETING COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: A DP for BUS2011F or BUS2011Q

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Course outline:

The meaning and need for a promotional strategy; the role and design of a promotional strategy; market segmentation and product positioning; promotional objectives and promotional budget; planning the advertising campaign; creating the advertising message; selecting the media and the agency; advertising regulations and control; the role of sales promotion; the role of public relations; the role of personnel selling; the role of promotion and advertising in the future. To give students an appreciation of the marketing communication process. To encourage students to learn about the different goals of promotion, the importance of the four elements of the promotion mix namely Advertising, Personnel selling, Public Relations and Sales Promotion. To gain an understanding of the steps involved in developing a sound promotional plan, sound media plan and to facilitate interaction with advertising agencies.

DP requirements: BUS4016S - Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum classwork mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required. BUS4016Q – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any scheduled class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 40% Final examination (2 hours) 60%

BUS4017S/E CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR

Course restricted to Students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the school of Management Studies.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: James Lapperman

Course entry requirements: A DP for BUS2011F/E

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Objective: To provide students with an appreciation of consumer behaviour concepts and their application in marketing, especially in a South African context.

Course outline:

1. The nature of consumer behaviour
2. The consumer as an individual; consumer perceptions and learning; consumer motivation; personality, attitude formation and consumer choice
3. Group consumer behaviour; groups influences, social influences, cultures and sub-cultures; family and consumer socialization

Strategic applications of consumer behaviour. The diffusion and adoption of new products; branding and packaging; behavioural concepts for pricing; interpersonal communication; consumer behaviour and public policy.

DP requirements: BUS4017S - Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials and other compulsory activities. Minimum class work mark of 40% is required. BUS4017R - Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark.

Assessment: Coursework (project, assignment(s) and/or class test) 40% Final examination 60%.

BUS4018S/E RETAIL MANAGEMENT AND SERVICE MARKETING

This course is restricted to students registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the school of management studies

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: A DP for BUS2010F Marketing I or BUS2011F Introduction to Marketing

Co-requisites: All second semester courses for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Marketing

Course outline:

Retail Management Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of how retail managers plan strategically, organise for the optimum performance and control of the operations: to stress the importance of an appreciation for the complex environment forces that affect retail decisions at all levels of management.

Syllabus information:

Retailing environment and the retailing mix: market structures, trends in retailing, retail branding, location analysis, planning and control, store layout and design, merchandising objectives and strategies, buying decisions, pricing management, promotion management, supply chain management, impact of technological innovations.

Service Marketing Objective:

To provide students with an appreciation of how service organisations differ in many important aspects from manufacturing businesses requiring a distinctive approach to marketing strategy, development and execution.

Syllabus information:

Distinctive aspects of service marketing; positioning the service organisation in the marketplace; managing the customer mix; managing demand; managing the service marketing system; planning, organising and implementing the marketing effort; case studies on accounting firms, legal firms, hotels, hospitals, estate agents and others.

DP requirements: BUS4018S -Attendance is compulsory for all tutorials. Minimum class work mark of 50% (projects, assignments and tests) is required. BUS4018Q - BUS4016Q – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4019S/E STRATEGIC AND INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Chigada

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management and a DP of BUS2011F/E or equivalent.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to two important aspects of Marketing; Strategic Marketing and International Marketing. Strategy as originally intended deals with optimal positioning and responsiveness to change. Therefore this course will offer insights into both prescriptive (processes orientated) and descriptive approaches to Marketing Strategy. It builds on the analysis-design- implementation-control paradigm and focuses on creating customer value.

Central to change in modern business is the notion of globalisation where new markets and competition emerge from varied, often unexpected, sources. As globalisation occurs, understanding marketing across cultural, political, social, economic, technological and legal boundaries becomes increasingly important. This is the world of the international marketer that we will explore in the International Marketing module of this course.

DP requirements: BUS4019S - A minimum of 50% for coursework BUS4019R – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial, Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests, Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

Assessment: Coursework (group project and assignment) 50% Final Examination 50%

BUS4027W ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: ASSETS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S, STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (prerequisite/co-requisite).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply a wide range of key actuarial concepts in simple traditional and non-traditional situations. It comprises the following topics: How to do a professional job, Stakeholders, Client needs and customer needs and implications for other stakeholders, Managing risks, Marketing, External environment, Investment environment, Meeting investor needs, Capital, Interaction with client, Awareness of risk, Management of provisions for liabilities, Project planning and management, Input validation, Methodology and techniques, Assumption setting, Design, Expenses, Developing the cost and the price, Provisioning, Relationship between assets and liabilities, Maintaining profitability, Determining the expected results, Reporting actual results, Risk management, Asset management, Capital management, Surplus management, Mergers and acquisitions, Insolvency and closure, Options and guarantees, Monitoring, Principal terms.

DP requirements: Completion and timely submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Tutorials 10% Tests 40% End of year examinations (2x 3 hours) 50%

BUS4028F ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III: FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Strugnell

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and BUS3024S (or 60% for FTX3044F and 60% for FTX3045S, for Quantitative Finance students), STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to provide students with the ability to develop and apply asset/liability models and to value derivatives. A basic understanding of modern financial theories will be provided. Topics include utility theory, risk assessment, mean variance portfolio theory, multifactor models of asset returns, stochastic asset models, valuation of futures and options, Black Scholes analysis and arbitrage free pricing.

DP requirements: Completion of tutorials and tests with an average of 40%.

Assessment: Tutorials and Assignments 8% Tests 32% End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

BUS4029H ACTUARIAL RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Dorrington

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the BCom (Hons) programme or concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The preparatory lectures are to impart some of the basics prior to embarking on a research project. During this time, the student must choose his/her topic and submit a proposal. Once the proposal is accepted the student will have regular meetings (or whatever agreed form of communications) with a supervisor. General deadlines will be set for submission of a first draft of the manuscript during August and then a final submission in late September.

DP requirements: 35% for the submitted draft.

Assessment: Final hand-in 90% Literature Review 10%

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: I Meyer

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for BUS4006W (i.e. students must have been accepted into the 4th year of Organisational Psychology.)

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met at the different stages of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects as a poster or at a colloquium.

DP requirements: Students must complete all assessments.

Assessment: Each chapter of the research project has an assessment weighting (literature review, method, results and discussion). These draft submissions account for 45% in total. The final research report is weighted at 50%. A colloquium presentation or poster presentation makes up the remaining 5%. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for the research report. Students are required to pass both the coursework (BUS4006W) and the research (BUS4030H) components in order to be awarded the degree.

BUS4034S PROFESSIONAL COMMUNICATION (ACTUARIAL SCIENCE)

No supplementary examinations are awarded for this course.

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: T Grant

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, BUS3018F and STA3041F. BUS3024S, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide students with the ability to design and produce various types of documents (e.g. correspondence, reports and proposals) common to the workplace. Students are required to plan and give persuasive presentations and oral reports to selected audiences as well as to prepare visual and graphic material for oral and written messages. Group work and group presentations are also emphasised.

Theory: Formats, style, vocabulary, organisation patterns and readability for oral and written messages, individual and group presentation techniques.

Application: Correspondence (letters, email and factsheets) (with a focus on communicating actuarial science topics to various non-specialist audiences), report writing, proposal writing, integration of graphic and visual materials, individual and group oral presentations.

DP requirements: Completion, on time, of all assignments and oral presentations; attendance at all lectures cum workshops.

Assessment: PCU component: classwork counts for 40%; examinations (group oral presentation to a panel of examiners; a 3-hour written examination [Paper 1]), together make up the remaining 60%. Students must achieve 40% for each examination with an average of 50%. In addition there is a 3-hour written examination (Paper 2) for the purpose of professional exemption (A302). The final BUS4034S mark will be weighted as follows: PCU component: 70%; (A302) (Paper 2): 30%.* The 7th period is used for orals at certain times only

BUS4035F INTRODUCTION TO SPORT MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management.

Objective: The course provides a comprehensive introduction to the various disciplines of sport management and provides students with a general understanding of the structure and functioning of sport both locally and internationally. Students will be encouraged to assess the current models and thinking behind sport management, particularly in a development context.

Course outline:

The South African sporting landscape and its role in the transformation imperative (policy, official and other structures and organisations; major and minor sports and other local sporting stakeholders

e.g. the wellness and fitness industry). An overview of the international sporting landscape. International games (Olympics, Commonwealth Games and other). Elite athlete versus mass participation principles of sport. Scientific thinking and the role of science in sport (how scientists think; the use of science and technology, how to access sports science information in the South African context). Sports organisation structures and key roles within the sporting organisation. Competition structures and models.

DP requirements: TBC

Assessment: One 2-hour examination, 50%Essays and tests, 40%, Tutorials 10%

BUS4039S SPORT MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Course outline:

To provide students with methodologies to apply various sports theories to global and the South African sporting contexts. Students will gain an understanding of the steps required to grow a sport, manage an organisation, nurture sports talent and improve overall performance of individual athletes, teams and organisations. Students will be required to apply theoretical knowledge gained across all sport management disciplines and ground it in practical cases locally. The course will develop the students' ability to integrate the various disciplines in sports management and apply these to practice. The course focuses on cases that leverage sport for the purposes of development for elite and mass community sport. Cases are selected to articulate various coaching theories and methodologies and evaluate appropriateness of each to manage high performance athletes and mobilise mass participation for fitness and health. The disciplines that are emphasised are sport information technologies, such as game analysis techniques and other related software, coaching, team structures and systems and mass participation events. Students will engage with various monitoring and evaluation tools in their analysis of sport management in practice.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

BUS4040S SCIENCE OF SPORT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Course outline:

The course provides students with a holistic understanding of core scientific approaches to sport management. Students will develop a broad understanding of the ways in which

162 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

disciplines such as research and science, physiology, sports medicine, human movement, biomechanics, metabolism, sports nutrition, high performance, performance analysis and monitoring are interconnected and how these disciplines impact on sports management.

Students will apply a scientific methodology to exercise and sport and in particular focus on managing, analysing and monitoring sport performance. Students will be able to engage with the physiology of athletes (muscle, cardiovascular system, genetics, metabolism and neurophysiology), the principles of training for fitness, injury and rehabilitation (adaptation and de-adaptation; team monitoring and fatigue management over a season). Students will engage with debates in sport nutrition, performance enhancement in sport (supplements, banned substances, anti-doping protocols), and mental approach to physical performance. Students will be exposed to tools for analysis and monitoring of performance to enable them to effectively manage sport teams, elite athletes and individuals seeking to improve their health and fitness.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: *Coursework 50%* (Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%, *Exam 50%*)

BUS4041S SPORTS ADMINISTRATION AND BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Maralack

Course entry requirements: Registration for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Sport Management

Course outline:

The course will provide students with theoretical and practical appreciation of administration, governance, business and finance within sports-related organisations.

Students will be exposed to the different specialist sports management disciplines across law, development, marketing, marketing research, the major business and related components of sport, and specifically how funds are raised, managed and circulated within the industry. The key governance, policy and economic drivers in the sports industry will be explored, aiming to create effective and efficient sports clubs, institutions, events and sports development programmes.

The course will enable students to apply general administration methodologies in different organisation types (South African Sports Confederation and Olympic Committee, national federations, tertiary institutions, professional teams, and fitness and recreation organisations). These methodologies will help analyse sports policies and systems and contribute to the students' ability to critically assess various sport governance systems, sport finance structures and apply the principles of law to sports. Practical exposure will be provided to students to appreciate the general principles of sports facilities management, competition management, various sports development systems (designing and managing mass participation programmes, life-skills programmes), sport marketing and marketing research, and applications of broadcasting, sponsorship, media, public relations, event management and sport tourism management in the sports industry.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tutorials and submission of all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for all coursework.

Assessment: *Coursework 50%* (Tutorials and classwork 20% and Project 30%) *Exam 50%*

BUS4049W ORGANISATIONAL PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Hendry

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship.

Course outline:

This course requires students to set-up and run their own businesses, each of which reports to a Board of Directors from Industry. Attached to the project will be a research component that requires each student to undertake research into some specified area of entrepreneurial activity.

DP requirements: 2. to attempt the November examination, the group mark for a student should be no less than 40%. Students are required to achieve no less than 50% in the November examination. Any student who fails to achieve a minimum of 50% in this examination will NOT have the group mark incorporated in their final mark and the mark achieved in the examination will be the only mark reflected. A fail in the November Genesis exam will result in the student failing Genesis and he/she will not be permitted to graduate with the Diploma.

Assessment: Although the Genesis project is a group project, candidates will be evaluated individually as well. The evaluation of the Genesis Project is continuous and is derived from the principles of action learning Coursework 60%Mid-year examination 10%Final examination 30%

BUS4050W STRATEGIC THINKING

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Williams

Course entry requirements: Completion of all special field courses up to the end of the third year (e.g. a Finance student must have completed all Finance courses). Students may register for BUS4050W only in the year in which they can potentially graduate.

Course outline:

BUS4050W is the capstone course available only to final year Business Science students. The aim of BUS4050W is to test and improve students' strategic thinking ability and how they can apply this to business. The course covers both classic strategic management thinkers such as Porter, Mintzberg, Rumelt and Senge and practical application of strategic thinking theory through a year-long group strategy project, class assignments and tutorials. Particular emphasis is placed on Scenario Planning, Blue Ocean Strategy and the communication of strategy. The course, which is provided in a blended learning format, includes guest lectures who share their real world experience of strategic thinking.

DP requirements: Achieve minimum 40% in June test

Achieve minimum 40% in November exam

To be a contributing member of a project group for the strategy project and to achieve at least 40% overall mark for the project

Complete all assignments and tutorial tests

Assessment: Individual

June test 25%

November exam 25%

Assignments 30%

Group Strategy project 20%

BUS4052H MARKETING RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Botha

Course entry requirements: A student must be in his/her final year of study in the Business Science degree taking BUS4050W and BUS4026W and having completed BUS3041F, BUS4043S, BUS3008W and STA3022F.

Course outline:

Students will be required to undertake a scholarly research project in Marketing. Students will identify Marketing problems and then develop a research project to investigate these problems. The research involve the development of a research proposal, a review of the relevant literature, data collection and data analysis. Students report these in a thesis and present their findings to a panel of assessors and their peers.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Various deliverables including a proposal, literature review, final report and presentation.

BUS4053H QUANTITATIVE FINANCE RESEARCH PROJECT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Dorrington

Course entry requirements: Concurrent attendance of Actuarial Science III courses if not already passed.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide students with a grounding in research methodology which they then use as a foundation for completion of their own research into an area of interest, under supervision. The process includes the submission of a proposal, a literature review, a draft hand-in and finally submission of a research paper.

DP requirements: 35% for submitted draft.

Assessment: Final hand in 90% Literature review 10%

BUS4054S THE POLITICS OF ENTERPRISE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4067F BUSINESS IN CONTEXT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4070S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS FOR TOURISM

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4071S ELECTIVE (TOURISM)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4058F STRATEGIC MARKETING MANAGEMENT

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Only available to 4th year Business Science marketing students, BUS3041F, BUS3043S and BUS3008W.

Course outline:

This course explores the field of strategic marketing and assumes market and stakeholder orientations. It seeks understanding of strategic analysis in general and customer, company and competitor analysis specifically. It then teaches the craft of strategy design from both prescriptive and descriptive perspectives. Therefore it includes both conventional and contemporary marketing strategy theories. The course concludes with approaches for strategy implementation and specific emphasis on marketing metrics, societal challenges and strategic control.

DP requirements: Students must obtain at least 50% for all class work (projects, assignments and tests) to be allowed to write the examination.

Assessment: Projects, assignments and tests) 50% Final examinations (3 - 4 hours) 50% Consult the course outline for the weighting of assessment components

BUS4072S INTERNSHIP (PGDM)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4073H BUSINESS COMMUNICATION AND CAREER DEVELOPMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4074S/E ELECTRONIC MARKETING

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Chohan

Course entry requirements: A DP for BUS2011F or equivalent. Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

The host of technological, social and economic changes have led to a major shift in the function and executing of marketing. The course will consider the opportunities brought about by technologies such as the Internet, social media and mobile networks. The course will include topics such as integrated online marketing strategies, online reputation management, website management, blogs, going viral, social presence and group-based projects.

The overall aim of the course is to enable students to critically evaluate and compile e-marketing strategies. It also examines the latest trends pertaining to information and communication technologies and marketing. Students will learn practical skills related to the implementation and evaluation of various e-marketing tactics, through individual and group-based projects.

DP requirements: BUS4074S - A minimum aggregate class work mark of 50%. Tutorial attendance is compulsory. BUS4074R - Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial, Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests, Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

Assessment: Coursework (tutorials, individual and group project) 50% Final examination 50%

BUS4075S MANAGEMENT THEORY IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship and must have completed all first semester courses in the Postgraduate Diploma.

Course outline:

Challenges facing organisations in the 21st century, how to effectively manage key organisational aspects of people, projects, change and control, the conflicting values model, Understanding the role of global corporations, post-modern business strategies, effective leadership within these contexts. The aim of this course is to learn about the dynamics regarding management effectiveness.

Lecture times: Monday and Thursday, 7th period; Friday, 4th period

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Final examination 50% Coursework 50%

BUS4078F ENTREPRENEURIAL STRATEGIES

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Priilaid

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in the School of Management Studies.

Course outline:

Identification of potential business ideas, their assessment, the establishment of organisations, paths of business development, needs analysis, market research, habits of effective personal management, developing implementation strategies and action plans, structuring an organisation, strategic assessment.

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Entrepreneurship and its attendant strategies. It is about the routes to the creation and ownership of a venture and the subsequent paths a business may take.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all lectures and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Final examination 50% Coursework 50% or more

BUS4079S RESEARCH METHODS FOR TOURISM

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4080F TOURISM THEORY AND SYSTEMS (NOT OFFERED IN 2016)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R George

Course entry requirements: Student must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management.

Course outline:

Consumer behaviour, tourism systems, destination marketing, the role of government organisations, intermediaries, the socio-cultural and economic impacts of tourism **DP requirements:** 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

This module is designed to provide a comprehensive introduction to the various academic disciplines which contribute to the multi-disciplinary nature of studies, in particular the field of tourism and will be examined from a systems approach which includes identifying and discussing the various stakeholders that constitute the tourism industry.

DP requirements: TBC

Assessment: Final examination 40%Tutorials 10%Coursework 50%

BUS4082S RESPONSIBLE TOURISM (NOT OFFERED IN 2016)

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Meadows

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events and have completed all first semester courses for the Diploma.

Course outline:

The module focuses on techniques for identifying issues liable to have an adverse effect on sustainability and for developing environmental management techniques. It also examines the ethics of unsustainable tourism practices. Responsible tourism seeks to minimise the negative impacts of tourism development and activities and maximise the positive.

The overall aim of this module is to equip students with an understanding of the principles for responsible tourism development and management and to encourage students to approach tourism development with ethics and sensitivity to the socio-cultural and environmental context.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all skills workshops and field trips and submit timeously all exercises and assignments that relate to these, as well as the project.

Assessment: Examination 50%Tutorials and class work 10%Project 40%

BUS4085S STRATEGIC MANAGEMENT PROJECT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

BUS4087S FINANCE HONOURS SELECTED TOPICS

This course is intended for students in the Quantitative Finance programme. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Strugnell

Course entry requirements: FTX3044F (60%) and FTX3045S (60%), ECO2003F and ECO2004S.

Co-requisites: Strategic Thinking BUS4050W.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to cover advanced topics in the theory and practice of finance. The course covers the following areas:

1. Asset-liability Management,
2. Quantitative Methods,

3. Behavioural Finance and
4. Corporate Finance

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Class tests and tutorials 50% Examination 50%

BUS4088S ACTUARIAL SCIENCE III ASSETS

This course is intended for students doing Quantitative Finance. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course.

27 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: J Legutko

Course entry requirements: BUS2016H, FTX3044F (60%), FTX3045S (60%); STA3041F, STA3043S, STA3045F, BUS4028F (40%).

Course outline:

The aim of this subject is to instil in successful candidates an understanding of the investment environment and the principles and objectives of investment management. It will also give the candidates mastery of some of the techniques of asset valuation. It comprises the following topics: Professionalism, external environment, regulations, stakeholders, providers of benefits, cash flows, money market instruments, bonds, equities, property, futures and options, overseas investments, collective investment vehicles, principle economic influences on investment markets, major investments indices, asset modelling, valuation techniques for individual investments and portfolios, asset/liability management.

DP requirements: Completion and timeous submission of tutorial exercises. Sitting all class tests. An overall average of 40% for class work.

Assessment: Tutorials 8%Tests 32%End of year examination (1 x 3 hours) 60%

BUS4090F CREATIVITY IN BUSINESS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Prilaid

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management.

Course outline:

On completion of the course, students will be able to explain critical theories of art, execute an original piece of creative work, apply the habits of successful artists in the generation of new business ideas, critique an existing business model and develop an innovative alternative. Some of the topics covered will include: perspective and social constructs, proactivity, developing ideas, commitment, intuition and the role of the unconscious.

This course aims to introduce students to the fundamental tenets of creativity and its application within a business context, enabling students to see problems differently and to develop innovative solutions accordingly. The course runs concurrently with the Second Semester of the Genesis Project and is designed to support students in their projects with the development of innovative and alternative solutions. It seeks to challenge existing silo-based thought patterns and to assist students in their transition to developing a creative working life.

DP requirements: Participation in all classes/workshops. Completion and submission of an Individual Learning Log, an Individual assignment and a Group project, and to attain a minimum of 40% for the coursework.

Assessment: Coursework 50%October/November Exam 50%

BUS4091F/E ORGANISATION AND MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies and prior or concurrent completion of BUS2011F and FTX1005F

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop a deep appreciation for the practice of effective “general management” and to help students prepare for a career in or working alongside general management. This term applies equally to senior manager(s) in an established enterprise to whom functional and project manager’s report as it does to the founding entrepreneur(s) in a young, emerging enterprise. In essence, general management involves responsibility for the direction, sustainability and performance of an organisation, its relationship with internal and external stakeholders and its contribution to society.

While the course will draw on relevant theory and frameworks, its primary focus is practical; the difference between effective and ineffective general management. As general management requires a working knowledge of all the main functional areas, the course will give special attention to those areas not covered in-depth by the other courses you will be taking. For this reason, we will draw primarily from the fields of strategy, operations, innovation and leadership. We will also draw on concepts and tools from other disciplines (e.g. entrepreneurship, marketing, people management, accounting, and finance) and incorporate those into a holistic view of general management.

DP requirements: Students need to submit all work as documented in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. Students need a minimum coursework mark of 40%.

Assessment: *Coursework 50%*Mid-term test (10%) Group project (30%)Continuous assessment (10%)*Exam 50%*

BUS4092V/H BUSINESS RESEARCH AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Broster

Course entry requirements: Registration for one of the Postgraduate Diplomas in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

Co-requisites: BUS2011F and FTX1005F may be completed concurrently

Course outline:

This course introduces students to essential business research methods and principles and incorporates elements of professional communication so as to maximise the effectiveness of these research endeavours. The scope of the course is wide ranging and, inter alia, students will be empowered with the skills and practices to apply the principles to their own particular area of interest

The course will consist of core theory lectures and break away sessions as per the relevant diploma streams. Students will be expected to participate in a capstone group project. This project will culminate in the submission of a final written report, demonstrating the above competencies, together with a team oral presentation within the year-end mini conference for residential students.

DP requirements: BUS4092H/BUS4092V – Participation in 60% of tutorials (live tutorials and tutorial discussions) Write the class test. Submit all project hand-ins and the final presentation. Obtain a minimum of 50% coursework average

Assessment: BUS4092H – Coursework: Research Project Modules: 30%; Mid-year Class Test: 15%; Final Report: 20%; Oral Presentation 15%;Case Study Examination: 20% BUS4092V – Coursework: Group Research Project Modules 30%Final Report 20%Mid-year test 10%Summative examination 40%

BUS4094S/E EVENTS MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management offered by the School of Management Studies

Course outline:

This course covers the key elements of successful Event management and focusses on core theories, best practice and strategic management application in sporting and other events. Additionally, students will develop both the practical skills and knowledge to meet global professional standards in the organisation and execution of events from start to finish.

Events Management examines the fundamentals of managing an event of any size. Students will learn about strategic alignment of events, and the optimal designing, administering and marketing of events. Topics include bidding of events, project management, financial management, design and décor, event greening, risk management, and marketing and sponsorship.

DP requirements: BUS4094S - A coursework mark of 40% or above. Students attend all tutorials and exercises as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course. BUS4094 – Participation in a minimum of 60% of tutorials, including at least one live tutorial. Submit all compulsory assignments and write any class tests. Obtain a minimum of 40% coursework mark

Assessment: *Coursework 50%, 10% midterm test, 40% group project, Final Exam 50%*

BUS4098S TOURISM MANAGEMENT IN PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R George

Course entry requirements: Registration for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of strategic management and how these are relevant in the tourism and events management industries. It includes the following topics: strategic management, customer relationship management techniques, destination marketing, and current trends and future directions in tourism. The course will include a strategic management project (students have to devise a management strategy for an existing tourism business, event or destination). This will include a report and presentation to a panel comprising of lecturers and practitioners.

Entrepreneurship and innovation are important drivers for the success of any industry. This is particularly so in the dynamic and rapidly evolving tourism and events industries worldwide. There is a need to develop entrepreneurial approach to management in both the development of new businesses and existing businesses. This course deals with the key issues of entrepreneurship, product development, innovation and creativity in the tourism and events sectors. Taking both a theoretical and practical approach it analyses the importance of entrepreneurs in emerging markets, how to develop a new products/service idea, how to be innovation and identifies the support mechanism that are available. It challenges students to think innovatively in terms of how to develop new business/product ideas.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Financial Controls: *Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50%*, **Hospitality Management:** *Coursework 50%, Final Exam 50%*.

BUS4097S FINANCIAL CONTROLS AND HOSPITALITY

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: Registration for a for Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Tourism and Events Management

Course outline:

The Financial Management for Tourism course will include the following topics: introduction to economics influencing tourism, financial planning and budgeting cost volume-profit analysis, commissioning structures within the tourism and events industries, financial ratios, foreign exchange, and investment appraisal.

170 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Hospitality Management looks at the definitions of hospitality and the hospitality industry and its context within the tourism industry. The course includes topics such as analysing a hospitality business, how to develop a new hospitality enterprise, the concept of budget hotels, and why hotels fail.

Students will be expected to complete an assignment for both modules in the course. A double session tutorial will accompany each of the series of weekly lectures for both courses (Financial Management for Tourism and Hospitality Management). Students will receive assignments based on the tutorials. The course will include a two-hour examination.

DP requirements: 40% classwork mark. Must attend all tutorials and submit all assignments as indicated in the course outline to be distributed at the beginning of the course.

Assessment: Financial Controls: *Coursework 50%Final Exam 50%* Hospitality Management: *Coursework 50%Final Exam 50%*

BUS4103F/E EFFECTIVE PEOPLE PRACTICES

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: A Jaga

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the PG Diploma in Management in Entrepreneurship; PG Diploma in Management in Marketing; PG Diploma in Management in Sport Management or PG Diploma in Management in Tourism Management.

Objective: The aim of the course is to introduce students to human resource management from the perspective of the line manager.

Course outline:

This course will focus on the four areas of human resource management performed mainly by line managers, namely recruitment and selection, training and development, performance management, and employee relations.

DP requirements: BUS4103F; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Lecture/Workshop attendance is compulsory. BUS4103Q; Completion of all tests. Minimum of 40% for coursework. Tutorial/Discussion attendance as per the course outline.

Assessment: BUS4103F; Coursework: 60%June examination: 40%BUS4103Q; Coursework: 50%June examination: 50%

BUS4104F BUSINESS AND CORPORATE COMMUNICATION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: T Grant

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-To allow students to explore, highlight and debate various business and corporate communication theoretical frameworks and issues apt for the 21st century -To provide opportunities for students to review the literature in the field to enhance their scholarly knowledge and insights-To allow students to apply these theoretical frameworks and concepts to practical instances within various business and institutional domains, not only to test their knowledge but to contribute to various theoretical and methodological issues and debates. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Critically review and differentiate between various theoretical constructs that underpin corporate and business communication,-Synthesise viewpoints and grapple with disjunctures, contradictions and tensions that arise in modern-day communication practices, and-Apply their learning to various practical arenas in the workplace in order to engage with and deliver appropriate and relevant decisions.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%). Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%) with 50% passing average overall

BUS4105F INTERCULTURAL AND DIVERSITY MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require a keen understanding of intercultural communication and issues of diversity within organisations and the societies they serve. This is especially important in post-Apartheid South Africa where issues of race, gender, power, belonging and much more bedevil effective communication and community relations. The socio-economic realities of South Africa are such that students in commerce, particularly management, have an enormous and onerous responsibility to ensuring sustainable, transparent and ethical communications and transactions within the continent and internationally. Understanding how these realities have played and continue to play out, is essential to forge ahead on a positive track that will benefit all stakeholders, the 'haves' and the 'have nots'. If we wish to build a country and economy that has a future, then everyone has a role to play and this course aims to contribute to that role.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminars, a mid-semester test and team project. Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS4106F TEAM MANAGEMENT AND COMMUNICATION

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: C Kalil

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Diverse and evolving styles of management in Africa and globally require leadership frameworks for transformation and change. Appreciating the differences between managing and leading is primary in this context. The complexities involved in corporate communication practices require practitioners who can critique and select appropriate and relevant strategies for effective and dynamic team wellbeing. Leaders who are visionary, adaptive, sensitive to context with capacity to energise colleagues and subordinates are required to guide and build individuals and teams in complex business environments. Mindfulness, introspection and personal mastery are hallmarks of effective team membership and leadership. Likewise mastery of operational and administration practices related to team meeting and collaboration are fundamental competencies to complement the less technical aspects of leadership.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%). Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS4107S PERSUASION IN MULTIMODAL DISCOURSES AND DOMAINS

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: T Grant

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop students' theoretical grounding in persuasion and argumentation-Develop their theoretical understanding of multimodality and social semiotics including metafunctions (functional grammar) and multiliteracies-Develop their abilities to critique various verbal and visual modes, media, channels as well as analyse various genres, discourses, domains and sites of display-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital modes and media for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Understand various texts and the types of 'grammar', both socio-linguistic and visual, in order to select from a repertoire of resources, those most apt for purpose and audience-Understand the concepts of affordance and design as essential to critiquing and creating multimodal texts appropriate to communication messages in the workplace-Use persuasive techniques and strategies to develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences, both internal and external-Understand the interactive and interactional tools of metadiscourse and stance in reader-writer relationships.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment:DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments, seminar participation and an individual written test.Summative assessment:Final written team-based journal article (40%)

BUS4108S CAMPAIGN COMMUNICATIONS AND REPUTATION MANAGEMENT

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Nodoba

Course entry requirements: Acceptance to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management in Business Communication

Course outline:

Course aims:-Develop their theoretical grounding in traditional and digital communication channels -Develop their practical abilities to apply these modes and channels of communication appropriately -Develop analytical and evaluative abilities in order to review the effectiveness of such events and campaigns-Manage the media, public relations and reputational risks related to the event-Identify and select appropriate traditional and digital media platforms for meaningful message delivery and dissemination. After completion of the course students will be able to:-Define the strategic intent of the communication campaign or event by facilitating ongoing feedback, performance monitoring and post event reflection-Develop a communication and media plan, incorporating both traditional and digital media platforms, with clear and unambiguous internal and external stakeholder alignment to ensure optimal impact of the intended communication message-Develop and deploy targeted messaging to all relevant audiences for personalised/customised treatment of individuals and communities-Plan and allocate appropriate resources to fulfill the requirements of the designated events/initiatives-Nurture and grow a corporate image and climate in compliance with the prescribed business strategy of the organisation in question-Monitor the vital signs of the corporate brand and communication.

DP requirements: Attendance at 80% of lectures and full attendance at workshops; a 40% subminimum in the year mark (which comprises 60% of the marks) and final examination (which comprises 40% of the marks), with an overall passing grade of 50%

Assessment: Formative assessment: DP requirement is 60% for coursework comprising short assignments (15%), a group written project (25%) and a practical oral seminar presentation (20%).Summative assessment: Final written examination (40%)

BUS5000W MASTERS IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: A Schlechter

Course entry requirements: Relevant honours level degree

Course outline:

The Master's by dissertation only is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision. A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 25 000 -50 000 words in length for examination.

DP Requirements: Full dissertation, no DP requirements

Assessment: 100% written work

BUS5002W MASTERS DISSERTATION IN BUSSCI

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

BUS5003W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT I

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Strategy, Reward and Talent Management, and Intergroup Skills.

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5004W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT II

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Course outline:

The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in human resource environment. The component is made up of three compulsory modules, Research Methods, Design and Staffing and Human Resource Development.

DP Requirements: Attendance of all lectures.

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of

174 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

the module) 40%The coursework component for BUS5003W and BUS5004W contributes 66% towards the final mark for the Masters' degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDITS

Fifth year status, whole year.

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The dissertation should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field, if appropriate. It should show your ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and demonstrate your ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate that you are able to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field. The dissertation should demonstrate a capacity for research and creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Written work 100%

BUS5006W PEOPLE MANAGEMENT RESEARCH PROJECT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course entry requirements: The minimum admission requirement is an Honours degree in Human Resources or Organisational Psychology / Industrial Psychology and a minimum of three years' work experience in the field of human resources. In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an average mark of 65% for their Honours degree. At the discretion of the Head of Section, applicants who do not have an Honours degree in these fields or the required mark in the Honours degree, but have at least eight years of work experience in the field of human resources may receive recognition of prior learning. Such candidates may be required to write specialised admission tests.

Course outline:

This course forms the research component of the MPhil in People Management. An individual research paper (maximum length 15,000 words excluding appendices and bibliography) on a topic of people management is required. Students select a research topic to address a work-based problem and are allocated a suitable supervisor. They submit a proposal for the project to the supervisor, the Faculty's Ethics in Research Committee and the Faculty's Higher Degrees Committee. Students and their supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a delivery schedule and adhere to agreed-upon deadlines. The research project must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP Requirements: Submission of all scheduled deliverables

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their research project. The research project component contributes 34% towards their final mark for the programme/degree.

BUS5018F LIFE INSURANCE

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and markets; tax legislative and statutory controls; major areas of risk; reinsurance underwriting; principles of investment; professional guidance; unit pricing; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amount; pricing bases; asset-liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests.

Assessment: Examination (3 hours) 50% Class tests 50%

BUS5019F PENSIONS

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Kendal

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

This course aims to develop students to the specialist technical level of pension fund knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). This will include the framework and features of state, occupational and personal pension provision; legislation, tax controls, economic and demographic factors, and professional guidance; valuation data collection, analysing experience, valuing liabilities and assets, calculating contribution rates; terms for individual options, bulk transfers; choice and management of assets.

DP requirements: TBC

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 50% Class tests and tutorials 50%

BUS5021F SELECTED RESEARCH TOPICS

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Dorrington

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Topics are selected from areas where research is currently being undertaken or where there is scope for new research.

NOTE: Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

BUS5022F SELECTED SOUTH AFRICAN TOPICS

Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Professor R E Dorrington

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects CT1-CT8 of the joint examinations of the Institute of Actuaries and the Faculty of Actuaries.

Course outline:

Topics selected from areas of actuarial practice with specific emphasis on the theory and practice of these areas in the South African context.

BUS5028S PENSIONS SPECIALIST

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Kendal

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101-103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A200 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to develop students to the level of being able to apply the principles of pension funds in a professional environment. This covers the roles of the various parties involved in pensions provision; the South African legal framework for pensions provision compared with alternatives; reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of pension provision; methods of financing pension benefits and the associated investment choices in South Africa; design of pensions benefits and contributions with special reference to AIDS and the security of such benefits; mergers and acquisitions of retirement funds; valuation of open defined benefit pension schemes; calculation of benefit rights and expectations and the availability of assets on discontinuance of retirement funds; determining appropriate assumptions for calculating values; choosing and monitoring investments; asset-liability modelling; re-insurance; sources and analysis of surplus.

DP requirements: A 45% average for class tests and a satisfactory participation in tutorials.

Assessment: Examination 100%. *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5032F SOUTH AFRICAN FINANCIAL MARKETS

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The course SAFM introduces the mechanics of South African financial markets from a theoretical and practical perspective. It includes fundamental material on financial mathematics and derivatives pricing with key emphasis on money market and fixed income instruments. The course content also covers inflation linked and currency products.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination 60% Assignments and class tests 40%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (COURSEWORK)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in Organisational Psychology/Industrial Psychology. In order to qualify for selection students should have achieved 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

This component of the programme is aligned with the Health Profession Council of South Africa's scope of practice for the professional training of industrial/organisational psychologists. The programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to perform the role of scientist practitioner.

This component consists of seven compulsory modules.

Modules:

- Theories and approaches to work
- Research I
- Research II
- Psychological assessment
- Professional practice and career
- Evaluating organisational psychology interventions

Occupational health psychology

DP Requirements: Attendance of all lectures

Assessment: All modules will include formative assessments (individual assessments during the course of the module) 60% and summative assessments (a final individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%. The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Master's degree. Students are required to pass each module in order to pass the course.

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS (DISSERTATION)

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Goodman

Course outline:

The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation.

Students choose a research topic offered by a supervisor working in a focus area.

After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department and the Faculty's Ethics Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP Requirements: Submission of all scheduled deliverables

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5035S SPECIALIST FINANCE-INVESTMENT A

Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Strugnell

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with subjects A101 – 103, A201-205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

The aim is to prepare students for a career specialising in finance and investment, and specifically to develop students to the specialist technical level of finance and investment knowledge (equivalent to the F100 level in the South African profession). The course covers taxation, industry classification and investment indices, fundamental share analysis and specialist asset classes including derivatives. It also covers the wider issues of the theory of finance and the practical issues of regulation of financial services, applications of the legislative and regulatory framework, environmental influences and overall risk control. Actuarial techniques will be studied for portfolio management and performance measurement.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 50% Class tests 50%

BUS5036H MONITORING AND PROGRAMME EVALUATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Louw-Potgieter

Course outline:

This component of the course aims to assess whether or not students have mastered the principles of programme evaluation, are able to apply these to a real-life programme and construct a written report in the form of a dissertation based on this application.

Students have to choose a programme that is being planned or that is currently running. In consultation with their supervisor and a client from the organization planning/running the

178 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

programme, students formulate appropriate evaluation questions and levels. A proposal for the evaluation has to be presented to the Section and submitted to the Commerce Faculty Ethics in Research Committee. All students are required to submit the evaluation as a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Section of Organisational Psychology.

DP requirements: Submission of all scheduled deliverables

Assessment: Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

BUS5037W MONITORING AND PROGRAMME EVALUATION COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J. Louw-Potgieter

Course entry requirements: In order to qualify for selection into the programme applicants should have an honours degree or a four year professional bachelor's degree at NQF level 8. In this honours degree applicants should have completed a component of quantitative research methods/statistics. In order to qualify for selection applicants should have obtained an average mark of 65% for their honours degree.

Course outline:

The course consists of five compulsory modules (the first three modules are presented in the first semester and the last two modules in the second semester; at the discretion of the Head of Section some second semester modules could be offered in the first semester):

- Principles of programme evaluation
- Research design for impact evaluation
- Monitoring
- Statistics for evaluation
- Programme theory

At the discretion of the Head of Section, modules may be added or withdrawn.

DP requirements: 100% Class attendance The coursework component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree. Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

Assessment: Formative assessment (group or individual assessments during the course of each module) 60% Summative assessment (a final, individual assessment at the end of the module) 40%

BUS5037Z PROGRAMME THEORY

18 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

BUS5038S LIFE INSURANCE SPECIALIST

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of Life Office valuation, understanding Life Insurance product design/profit testing, understanding the risks inherent in a Life Office operation and an understanding of the legislative framework for Life insurance.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Life Insurance Industry in South Africa; The South African legal framework for Life insurance; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Life Office valuation and product design; Special reference to the financial risks of AIDS; analyzing experience; valuing assets and liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing, management accounts; Value to shareholders; Modelling claims frequency and amounts.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 100% *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5038Z MATHEMATICAL COMPUTING SKILLS

Preliminary course, before start of first semester (12 practical sessions).

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D.R. Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This purely practical course provides the basic structured coding and computational skills required to implement mathematical and numerical algorithms. While the emphasis is on Matlab as a computing language, Excel and VBA will also be used. Topics covered in the modules will include advanced Excel, vectorisation, structured coding, graphics, numerical calculus and minimisation, ODEs and PDEs, and VBA applications.

DP requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examination counts 100%.

BUS5039F/S HEALTHCARE SPECIALIST

54 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

The aim is to instil an understanding of financing Healthcare in the private sector, understanding Health and Care product design and benefit design, understanding the risks inherent in Healthcare financing and Reinsurance and understanding the legislative, tax and policy framework for the Health and Care environment.

Roles of the various parties involved in the Health and Care environment in South Africa; The South African legal, tax and policy framework for Health and Care; Reporting and accounting standards and professional guidance for actuaries in respect of Capital Adequacy Requirements; Sources of data and analyzing experience; financing risks and reinsurance; funding for post-retirement Health and Care expenses; Modelling claims frequency and amounts; underwriting policy and restrictions; assessing impact of HIV/AIDS on Health and Care environment.

DP requirements: Satisfactory attendance and participation in the seminars and tutorials.

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 100% *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5040S GENERAL INSURANCE

Postgraduate status. One three-hour seminar per week for the duration of the course. Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Features of products and the market; tax, legislative and supervisory environment; principles and standards of accounting; major areas of risk and the methods of reinsurance; professional guidance notes; valuation data and analysing experience; values of liabilities for reserving, solvency, pricing,

180 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

management accounts; value to shareholders; modelling claim frequency and amounts; pricing bases; asset/liability matching.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 100%

BUS5041F/S FINANCE AND INVESTMENT TECHNICAL B

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Strugnell

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree together with parts A1 and A2 of the Actuarial Society or equivalent.

Course outline:

Forward and Future prices by no-arbitrage; Wiener process; Ito's formula; Ornstein-Uhlenbeck process and multi-variate Brownian motion; derivative instruments; martingale measures; Giransov theorem; Black-Scholes derivative pricing model; American options; Black Model for pricing and valuing options on futures contracts and interest rates; yield curve, interest rate swaps; Vasicek, Cox-Ingersoll-Ross and Hull and White models for interest rate term-structures; market risk; credit risk.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials

Assessment: Examination 3 hours 50% Class tests and tutorials 50% *Supplementary examinations will not be awarded for this course. Presentation of this course will be subject to sufficient demand and to the availability of suitable resources.*

BUS5042F HEALTH AND CARE

No supplementary examinations are offered.

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TBC

Course entry requirements: Suitable undergraduate degree with subjects A101 – 103, A201 – 205 and A301 of the Actuarial Society or equivalents. Students narrowly failing to meet this requirement (e.g. missing one A2 subject) may be considered on merit, although students meeting the requirements will be given priority.

Course outline:

Describe and understand the main type of contracts, various stakeholders in health and care, product design, understand the operating environment, role of the State in provision, pricing of products, understand the nature of risks and the use of reinsurance, other risk management tools, modelling techniques, valuation and reserving and supervisory reporting. The aim of the course is to instil in successful candidates the ability to apply in a range of situations, the principles of actuarial planning and control in health and care matters on sound financial lines.

DP requirements: 45% average over all class tests and tutorials.

Assessment: Demonstrated ability to draw systematically on the body of actuarial knowledge and methods to identify, analyse and address complex and challenging problems within the healthcare context. Demonstrated ability to communicate technical actuarial concepts to a range of audiences with different levels of knowledge/expertise. Demonstrated ability to identify and address professional issues in the healthcare context. Examination 3 hours, 50% Class tests and tutorials 50%

BUS5043F NUMERICAL METHODS IN FINANCE I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course develops the basic computational skills required for pricing contingent claims using Monte Carlo Methods. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random number generation, stock price generation, Monte Carlo integration, variance reduction and Quasi-Monte Carlo integration.

DP requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examination 60% Assignments and class tests 40%.

BUS5044S RISK MANAGEMENT OF DERIVATIVES

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course introduces Derivative Risk Management from conceptual design to practical application. Most of the content deals with market risk management of financial assets and derivatives. Risk measurement and analysis are covered in depth and it prepares the student for a risk management role in a modern financial institution.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination 60% Assignments and class tests 40%.

BUS5045F INTRODUCTION TO FINANCE AND DERIVATIVES

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

The course comprise two main sections: An introduction to asset pricing and theoretical models in finance, including expected utility and risk, risk aversion, mean-variance analysis, efficient frontier, CAPM and Arrow-Debreu pricing; and, An introduction to derivative securities, including forwards/futures and options, hedging and speculation, valuation principles, model-free no-arbitrage relations and an introduction to pricing options based on the Black-Scholes method.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination: 100%

BUS5046F STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FINANCE I

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course develops the basic probabilistic concepts and methods in discrete- and continuous-time mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover random walks, filtrations, martingales, Markov and stochastic processes, stochastic differential equations and the application of these to modelling financial markets and to the valuation of derivatives. The ultimate goal is to provide a strong background in probability and the theory of stochastic processes and to understand the pricing and hedging of financial derivatives.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination 60%, Assignments and class test(s) 40%

BUS5047S STOCHASTIC CALCULUS FINANCE II

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

182 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

This course develops applications of the basic concepts and methods of mathematical finance. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and tutorials, in which candidates learn to implement the techniques. The course will cover numeraire changes, interest rate models and derivatives (both pricing and hedging), exotic derivative pricing and hedging and stochastic credit, volatility and market models.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Final examination 60% Assignments and class test(s) 40%

BUS5048S NUMERICAL METHODS FINANCE II

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MPhil in Mathematical Finance.

Course outline:

This course develops more sophisticated computational skills required for pricing contingent claims. This is accomplished through a combination of lectures and computer-based practical sessions in which candidates implement the techniques learned. The course will cover implementing term structure and stochastic rates, finite difference techniques, Fourier techniques, American options, local and stochastic volatility models and credit risk.

DP requirements: An average of at least 70% for practical session grades.

Assessment: Final examinations 60% Assignments and class test(s) 40%.

BUS6000W PHD IN BUSINESS SCIENCE

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

DOC4002F BIOSTATISTICS FOR DEMOGRAPHERS

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday, 1st period

DOC5000W DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: As for admission to degree.

Course outline:

A thorough investigation, of between 15,000 and 20,000 words, that utilises demographic data sources to contribute to and enhance understanding of demographic processes. Students must finalise their proposals by the start of the third term of study, and should start considering their likely field of research in the first few weeks of term. Students will also have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars on Social Research Methods, as well as attend and participate in the regular series of departmental research seminars.

DP requirements: 100% attendance at seminars on Social Research Methods

Assessment: Dissertation 100%.

DOC5000Z DISSERTATION

105 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Friday, 1st period

DOC5001F BASIC DEMOGRAPHY

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Tuesday & Thursday, 1st period

DOC5001S BASIC DEMOGRAPHY

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

DOC5002S TECHNIQUES OF DEMOGRAPHIC ESTIMATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday, 1st period; Tuesday & Thursday, 9th period

DOC5003S POPULATION PROJECTIONS & MODELLING

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Monday & Wednesday, 8th period

DOC5004F SELECTED TOPICS IN POPULATION STUDIES

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Monday, 7th period

DOC5005F TOPICS IN SOUTH AFRICAN DEMOGRAPHY

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Lecture times: Wednesday, 7th period

DOC5007S DEMOGRAPHIC METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: TA Moultrie

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of DOC5001F.

Course outline:

The course offers training in some methods of demographic estimation that may be of particular relevance to economists. Students will be expected to attend a prescribed subset of lectures offered for DOC5002S, amounting to half the lectures required for that course. (See the entry under DOC5002S for further details.)

DP requirements: Submission of all required practical's and assignments, with a sub-minimum of 40%.

Assessment: Practical's and assignments 40% Examination in November 60%

DOC5009F/S WRITING FOR PUBLICATION

47 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Burns

Course entry requirements: Must have formally submitted Masters thesis for examination. Admission is dependent on a letter of support/motivation by existing supervisor who indicates willingness to continue supervision/mentorship activities.

Course outline:

This course allows Masters students to remain registered at the University after they have formally submitted their Masters thesis for examination with the explicit aim of turning their thesis work into a series of scholarly articles, ready for submission to accredited, peer-reviewed journals.

DP requirements: Students must have formally submitted their Masters thesis for examination. Students cannot enrol for this course without a letter of support from their supervisor who indicates they are willing to continue to mentor the student in this research in writing process.

Assessment: There is no formal assessment associated with this course. However, the supervisor will be required to write a letter of support/motivation to confirm that the student has undertaken the work required to translate their Masters research into a series of publishable articles before the course will reflect as being completed on the student's transcript.

DOC5010S RISK MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The primary objective of this course is to create an understanding of the ethical, accounting, legislative and regulatory frameworks that govern economic activities within the financial services sector. The importance of financial professionals having a holistic and consistent quantitative, qualitative, behavioural, and legislative understanding of the financial landscape is critical for the sustainability and functional stability of the economy as a whole. This course will complete the technical, economic and market knowledge base that has been built by the Risk Management Quantitative Modelling and Risk Management Markets courses, with the relevant ethical, accounting and governance structures. While this course will be predominantly theory driven, there are aspects that are technical in nature, for instance the economic and mathematical underpinnings of regulatory capital, and the associated risk budgeting implications. Some of the softer aspects of the course relating to ethics, professional conduct and communication as well as general corporate governance will be presented in a practical manner so as to contextualize the necessity and significance thereof within the financial risk management profession. Moreover, given the regulatory evolution of global finance in the wake of the recent financial credit crises, this course will also provide the opportunity for industry experts to define, present and examine a component of the course. This ensures that the course content, in general, will remain relevant and commensurate with critical changes in the field. After completion of this course, students are able to:

Understand the impact of ethics, accounting, regulatory and governance frameworks on modern risk management.

Apply the soft skills of responsibility and ethical consideration to modern risk management.

Evaluate the impact of unethical behaviour in a business context.

Combine the critical areas of accounting, regulation and risk management.

Analyse fundamental changes in risk management from a technical, market, or governance perspective.

Respond effectively to the above.

DP requirements: None

Assessment:

Three	class	tests	counting	10%	of	year	mark	each.
Three	assignment		counting	20%	of	year	mark.	
<u>Two exams (one theory, one computer practical) counting 25% of year mark each.</u>								

DOC5011F RISK MANAGEMENT QUANTITATIVE MODELLING

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The primary objective of this course is to equip students with the necessary technical skills for financial risk management. The required technical skills cover the following core areas: mathematics, statistics, econometrics and computing. Since finance, in general, relates to the study of the behaviour of agents operating in financial markets, the course aims to inculcate the application of technical skills for modelling complex economic concepts and thereby enhance the understanding thereof. From a financial markets perspective, for example, since the prices of liquid financial instruments are determined by demand and supply, they do not obey precise rules of behaviour with well-established analytical solutions. Consequently, we often have to resort to numerical techniques to solve financial problems. With the unpredictability of human behaviour driving economic phenomena, the study of economics is far more complex than the study of repetitive phenomena in the physical sciences. As such, this course provides a thorough overview of the development of financial economic theory, covering fundamental models and concepts such as

utility theory, the capital asset pricing model, and arbitrage pricing theory. The development and evolution of such models, their assumptions and mathematical underpinnings form a vital pillar of any financial professional's foundation of knowledge.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

1. Apply the theory of mathematics and statistics to produce financial models.
2. Use computational methods to produce financial models.
3. Understand the history and current state of mathematical and statistical models in finance.
4. Evaluate, analyse and advocate financial models.
5. Use financial data and risk/trading systems.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: 1. three class tests counting 10% of year mark each. 2. Three assignment counting 20% of year mark. 3. Two exams (one theory, one computer practical) counting 25% of year mark each.

DOC5012W RISK MANAGEMENT RESEARCH

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D R Taylor

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into MCom in Risk Management of Financial Markets

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

This is the composite research option for the degree of Master of Commerce in Risk Management of Financial Markets. The research should be well conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should show the ability to undertake informed investigation, and demonstrate the ability to collect, organise and analyse material to communicate effectively. It should illustrate the ability to replicate and/or critically evaluate existing research in the field.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

1. Display a capacity for research.
2. Communicate technical results coherently and accurately.
3. Produce work of creditable literary quality.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Composite mark for all three projects with an overall pass mark of 50%.

DOC6001F/S WRITING FOR PUBLICATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

DOC9000Z POSTDOCTORAL FELLOW

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 0

Lecture times: Friday, meridian period

DOC5013F RISK MANAGEMENT MARKETS

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with a comprehensive understanding of the financial services sector, the three main subsectors (insurance, banking and asset management), their business models, as well as the general and specific risks associated with each. It covers the financial markets within which these businesses operate, along with the vast array of financial instruments that are both tradable and untradeable, and the multifaceted diversity of financial risks that these instruments bear. The course focuses primarily on market and credit risk, and enables an integration of the technical knowledge of the Quantitative Modelling course with the practicalities of the financial services business environment, in order to measure, analyse, and manage risk.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50% Final examination 50%

DOC5010S RISK MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: C-P Georg

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with an understanding of the ethical, accounting, legislative and regulatory frameworks that govern economic activities within the financial services sector. It completes the technical, economic and market knowledge base, which has been built by the Risk Management Quantitative Modelling and Risk Management Markets courses, with the relevant ethical, accounting and governance structures.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%Final examination 50%

DOC5011F RISK MANAGEMENT QUANTITATIVE MODELLING

45 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: P Ouwehand

Course entry requirements: Acceptance into the MPhil in Risk Management of Financial Markets.

Course outline:

This course equips students with the necessary technical skills for financial risk management. These technical skills span the following core areas: quantitative methods, econometrics and computing skills.

DP requirements: None.

Assessment: Coursework 50%Final examination 50%

DOC5009F/S WRITING FOR PUBLICATION

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

DEPARTMENT OF STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The Department is housed in PD Hahn Building, Level 5.
Telephone (021) 650-3219 Fax (021) 650-4773 The Departmental abbreviation is STA.

Head of Department and Associate Professor:

F Little, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Professors:

G D I Barr, BA MSc PhD *Cape Town*

D J Bradfield, MSc PhD *Cape Town* HED *Unisa*

Emeritus Professor:

T T Dunne, BA(Hons) BSc(Hons) UED BEd *Natal* PhD *Cape Town* CStat

R Guo, BSc *Tsinghua* MSc PhD *Iowa State*

L M Haines, MA Cantab BSc(Hons) *Natal* MPhil *UCL* PhD *Unisa*

T J Stewart, BSc (Chem Eng) *Cape Town* MSc (OR) PhD *Unisa* FRSSAF

L G Underhill, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Honorary Research Associate:

A Antoniadis, PhD DSc (*Grenoble I*)

Emeritus Associate Professor:

J M Juritz, BSc(Hons) *Unisa* MSc PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

S Lubbe, MCom PhD *Stell*

C Thiart, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

R Altwegg, *PhD Zurich*

Senior Lecturers:

B Erni, BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Basel*

J C Nyirenda, PhD *Cantab*

L D Scott, MSc PhD *Cape Town*

K Stielau, BSc(Hons) *Natal*

F Gumedze, BSc(Hons) MSc PhD *Cape Town*

M Varughese, MSc *Witwatersrand* Dip Ac & Tech *Edinburgh* PhD *Cape Town*

M Lacerda, BBusSc MSc *Cape Town* PhD *Galway*

Lecturers:

A Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, BBusSc(Hons) BCom(Hons) MSc *Cape Town*

D Katshunga, BSc(Hons) *DRC* MSc *Cape Town*

S P Silal, MSc *Cape Town*

N Watson, MSc *Cape Town*

J Stray, MSc *Arizona State* PhD *Stell*

S Er, PhD *Istanbul*

C Huang, MSc UKZN MASA *Cantab*

S Britz, MSc *UFS*

Adjunct Senior Lecturer :

I Durbach, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*

188 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Principal Scientific Officer (Consultant):

U Galal, MSc *Wits*

K Mauff, MSc *Cape Town*

Administrative Manager:

B King, HDE *UWC*

Administrative Assistants:

A Davids

L Futuse

Financial Administrator:

S Meyer, BCom *UNISA*

Receptionist:

C Jansen-Fielies

Senior Clerk:

K Jephtha

Centre for Statistics in Ecology, Environment and Conservation (SECC)

Director:

R Altwegg, PhD *Zurich*

Core members:

AE Clark, MSc *Cape Town*

G Distiller, MSc *Cape Town*

B Emi, PhD *Bassel*

AC Jarre, PhD *Bremen*

IL Macdonald, PhD *Cape Town*

PG Ryan, PhD *Cape Town*

LG Underhill, PhD *Cape Town*

MM Varughese, PhD *Cape Town*

H Winker, PhD *Rhodes*

RESEARCH IN STATISTICAL SCIENCES

The department focuses on research in Statistics, Operations Research and Decision Modeling and the underlying methodology and application of these methods to Ecology, Medicine, Finance and Big Data. Specific research areas that fall into these groupings include:

OPERATIONAL RESEARCH and MULTICRITERIA DECISION SUPPORT:

The development of interactive decision aids, to assist in the analysis of decision problems with multiple and conflicting objectives (with particular reference to natural resource management and others); combinatorial optimisation; application to decision making and planning in private and public sectors (TJ Stewart, J Nyirenda, L Scott, J Stray, N Watson).

BAYESIAN DECISION THEORY:

General principles of Bayesian statistical analysis; applications in sequential stochastic optimization and other fields (TJ Stewart, TT Dunne, RK Guo).

FINANCIAL MODELLING:

Econometric techniques are being used to test theories related to the South African economy in the fields of finance, monetary economics, interest rate theory and stock market research, time series, portfolio construction and risk management (GDI Barr, RK Guo, LM Haines, D Bradfield, S Er, A Clark, and C Huang).

RELIABILITY MODELLING AND QUALITY CONTROL:

System Reliability and Maintenance Modelling and statistical quality control methods and applications (RK Guo, TJ Stewart, and TT Dunne).

BIOSTATISTICS:

Medical applications of statistics (TT Dunne, F Little, LM Haines, JM Juritz, F Gummedze, S Silal). The objectives of the Biostatistics Interest group are to develop statistical methodology motivated by medical problems, particularly in the area of Community Health, and to provide statistical support to medical researchers in the form of short courses and consulting.

STATISTICS IN ECOLOGY:

Application of statistics to biological and environmental data. (B Emi, G Distiller, R Altwegg, M Varughese, A Clark)

SPATIAL AND GIS MODELING:

Statistics of large geoscience datasets. Geographic information systems (GIS). Geostatistics and spatial modelling (C Thiart, M Varughese). Imprecise spatial data analysis (RK Guo). Mixed models with spatial data (B Erni).

MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS:

Detection of outliers and influential observations (TT Dunne, C Thiart, F Gummedze) multidimensional scaling, correspondence analysis and cluster analysis (LG Underhill, S Lubbe) robust regression procedures (C Thiart), classification and discrimination procedures (S Lubbe); graphical displays of multivariate data (S Lubbe).

EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS:

Statistical examination of data pertaining to schools, disadvantaged students and to science education (TT Dunne, L Scott, G Barr).

MIXED EFFECT LINEAR MODELS:

Longitudinal data analysis, analysis of repeated measures data, generalized linear (mixed) models, hierarchical generalized linear mixed models (robust estimation and diagnostics). (F Gummedze, B Erni, LM Haines, C Thiart, JM Juritz, TT Dunne, F Little).

SOCIAL SCIENCE STATISTICS:

Research surveys; local government support; analysis of poverty and development, structural equation modelling (TT Dunne, LD Scott, S Er).

OPTIMAL DESIGN:

The design of experiments in agriculture, biology and engineering which are in some sense optimal (LM Haines).

ASTROSTATISTICS:

The application of statistical techniques to problems in astronomy (M Varughese.)

BIOINFORMATICS:

The application of statistical and computational techniques to problems in genetics and molecular biology (L Haines. M Lacerda)

STA2004F STATISTICAL THEORY & INFERENCE

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: C Thiart

Course entry requirements: (MAM1000W or MAM1012S) and STA1006S

Course outline:

STA2004F is a rigorous introduction to the foundation of the mathematical statistics and aims to provide students with a deeper understanding of the statistical concepts covered in STA1006S. The course is intended for students studying Mathematical Statistics or Actuarial Science. STA2004F is divided into two broad sections: (1) Distribution theory and (2) Statistical Inference. During the first part of the course, students will learn to derive the distributions of random variables and their transformations, and explore the limiting behaviour of sequences of random variables. The last part of the course covers the estimation of population parameters and hypothesis testing based on a sample of data.

Distribution Theory: Univariate and bivariate distributions. Conditional distributions. Moments. Generating functions (moment, probability and cumulative). Convergence in distribution and central limit theorem. Transformations of random variables. Sampling distributions from the normal distribution (chi-squared, t, F). Order statistics.

Statistical Inference: Parameter estimation. Methods of moments. Maximum likelihood. Asymptotic theory. Efficiency and sufficiency. The exponential family. Hypothesis testing. Confidence intervals.

DP requirements: Attendance at all tests, attendance at 85% of tutorials, 50% average for tutorial tests, class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (comprising of two tests counting 50% each. One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA2005S LINEAR MODELS

24 NQF credits at HEQSF level 6

Convener: B Erni

Course entry requirements: DP certificate for STA2004F.

Course outline:

This course gives an introduction to statistical modelling and the theory of linear statistical models. The student is introduced to the principles of experimental design, statistical software and practical data analysis through weekly computer practical's and the exposure to many data sets. The course has three sections:

Regression: The multivariate normal distribution; quadratic forms; the linear model; maximum likelihood; estimates of parameters in the linear model; the Gauss-Markov theorem; variable selection procedures; analysis of residuals.

Design and analysis of experiments: Introduction to the basic design principles, basic experimental designs (completely randomised design, the randomised block design, Latin square design), factorial experiments, analysis of variance, the problem of multiple comparisons, power and sample size calculations, introduction to random effects and repeated measures.

Nonparametric statistics: Introduction to nonparametric tests and methods, including Mann-Whitney U, Kruskal Wallis, Friedman and randomisation tests.

DP requirements: Attendance and completion of all tests/assignments, minimum 80% average for quizzes, class record of 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30%. The class record is made up of two tests, and two assignments, contributing equally towards the class record. Either or both of the assignments may be group work (hence group work can count up to 50% of class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA3045F ADVANCED STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

36 NQF credits at HEQSF level 7

Convener: M Varughese

Course entry requirements: STA2004F, STA2005S, MAM2000W and concurrent registration for STA3041F

Course outline:

This course is a third-year module for students studying Actuarial Science or Mathematical Statistics, though not a requirement for a major in Mathematical Statistics. The course gives a theoretical overview of stochastic processes with the models covered spanning both discrete and continuous time as well as discrete and continuous state-space. Though the emphasis is on the theoretical properties of the models, the application of the methods to real-world problems is also explored at length. Topics covered include: Poisson processes, continuous-time Markov chains, random walks, probability theory, discrete-time martingale processes, Brownian motion and diffusion processes.

DP requirements: Attendance of all tests and tutorials; class record of at least 35%.

Assessment: Class record counts 30% (made up of two tests, each contributing 50% towards the class record). One 3-hour examination counts 70%.

STA4006W STATISTICAL SCIENCES HONOURS

Since the code STA4006W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4020W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4021W (research project of 40 NQF credits).

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Lacerda

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses and for the individual project. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4006W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA4007W STATISTICAL SCIENCES HONOURS

Since the code STA4007W will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4022W (coursework component of 120 NQF credits) and STA4023W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Entrance is limited to 24 students for the combined Honours courses made up of STA4007W, STA4019H, STA4006W and STA4010W

160 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Lacerda

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

192 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course outline:

This Honours programme covers theoretical and applied statistics and operations research. It aims to give students a good theoretical basis and statistical computing skills through the teaching of core modules (81 NQF credits). It further exposes students to the practical application of statistics in different areas through the offering of elective modules (39 NQF credits). It provides training in research through supervised project work (40 NQF credits). Elective modules vary from year to year, but typically include Econometrics, Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics, Multivariate Analysis and Analytics.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module comprises tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work within different modules varies between 30% and 50%. The final grade for STA4007W as a whole is a weighted average (3: 1) of the combined final marks for each coursework module (weighted by the number of credits), and the individual project. The student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core modules and for the individual project. The student may fail at most one elective module provided that a mark of at least 40% is obtained for that module. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4007W, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA4010W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH & STATISTICS HONOURS

The STA4006W and STA4010W courses constitute full programmes in the department, either as BCom (Hons) or as part of the Analytics stream for BBusSc. The requirements are essentially similar, although the STA4006W route includes a few additional modules.

142 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M. Lacerda

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the programme. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

Students are required to complete the following: Core modules (77 NQF credits), elective modules (minimum of 25 NQF credits) and an individual research project (40 NQF credits). The core modules include Statistical Computing, Matrix Methods, Theory of Statistics, Operations Research and Analytics. Available electives vary from year to year, but typically include Econometrics, Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics, Multivariate Analysis.

DP requirements: Attendance of 85% of departmental seminars.

Assessment: Each coursework module contains a combination of tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work varies for different modules between 30% and 50%. The final grade for the course as a whole is a weighted average (weighted by numbers of credits) of marks for each coursework module and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all compulsory courses and for the individual project.

STA4011W SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

65 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Lacerda

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the course. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 65 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA4016H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS HONOURS

These courses allow students to complete a portion of the honours programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BBusSc. STA4011W counts 2 course credits for BBusSc, while STA4016H counts 1 course credit.

39 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Lacerda

Course entry requirements: The minimum requirements are MAM1000W (MAM1010 and MAM1012) plus one of the following two sets of 3rd year courses: Applied Statistics stream: STA3030F + STA3036S, STA3022F; OR Mathematical Statistics Stream: STA3041F, STA3043S; Applicants fulfilling the minimum requirements above with an average of 65% or more for their 3rd year courses (at first attempt) can be confident of admission into the course. Students who do not achieve the 65% level will be considered on a case-by-case basis, taking into consideration performance in other courses.

Course outline:

This course allows students who are not majoring in statistics to complete selected modules from the statistics honours programme. Students may select from any of the core and/or elective modules available (see STA4010W) to make up the 39 NQF credits, provided that these have not been taken for credit elsewhere.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: As for STA4010W, except that the student must obtain a minimum of 50% for each module.

STA4019H STATISTICAL SCIENCES FOR ACTUARIES

Since the code STA4019H will not carry a NQF credit value, students will be concurrently registered for STA4024W (coursework component of 64 NQF credits) and STA4025W (research project of 40 NQF credits). Entrance is limited to 24 students for the combined Honours courses made up of STA4007W, STA4019H, STA4006W and STA4010W

104 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Lacerda

Course entry requirements: Completion of STA2004F, STA2005S, STA3041F, STA3043S, or their deemed equivalents, at a satisfactory level (an average of 65% or more in the 3rd year courses at first attempt), as well as a pass in MAM2000W. In addition, admission to STA4019H requires that the student is admitted by the Actuarial Science Division of the School of Management Studies to BUS4027W and BUS4028F. Acceptance will be at the discretion of the Head of Department who will consider quality of final year results, material covered in the undergraduate curriculum, and possibly referee reports. Preference may be given to UCT students who meet the course entry requirements.

Course outline:

This course covers theoretical and applied statistics and operations research. It constitutes 65% of the 160 HEQSF credit requirements for the BSc Hons in Actuarial Science. Students are required to complete Statistical Computing and Matrix Methods (25 credits) and a research project (40 credits). The remaining 39 credits are obtained by selecting from the core and elective modules of STA4007W, which typically includes Theory of Statistics, Operations Research, Econometrics, Portfolio Theory, Time Series Analysis, Biostatistics, Decision Modelling, Spatial Statistics, Multivariate Analysis and Analytics.

Assessment: Each coursework module comprises tests, assignments and a final examination. The relative weighting placed on the year work within different modules varies between 30% and 50%. The final grade for STA4019H as a whole is a weighted average (5: 3) of the combined final marks for each coursework module (weighted by the number of credits), and the individual project. In addition, the student is required to obtain a mark of at least 50% in all core courses, at least 40% in best 39 credits for elective modules and at least 50% for the individual project. In addition the courses BUS4027W and BUS4028F must also be passed for the degree to be awarded. These component parts of the course will be combined in a final overall mark which will be reflected against the course code STA4019H, with PA (pass) entered against the coursework and project codes; each of these components must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5000W STATISTICS DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

STA5001W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

STA5003W ADVANCED ANALYTICS COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Lubbe

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in Statistics or a four-year Bachelor's degree of equal standard to the UCT honours degree in Statistical Sciences with a mark of at least 65% in the 4th year of study at first attempt or a mark of at least 65% (on first attempt during 4th year of study) for an honours degree in another discipline that involved a substantial component of quantitative training, as assessed by Head of Statistical Sciences Department, plus successful completion of pre-courses including, introductory calculus, linear algebra and statistical inference, and R programming, as deemed necessary.

Course outline:

This coursework component of the Master's degree in Advanced Analytics and Decision Modelling aims to train students in more advanced statistical methodology needed for the analysis of data from Commerce, Science and Health Sciences. Students need to complete 6 modules chosen from, Advanced Topics in Regression, Multivariate Statistics, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Biological Statistics (Biostatistics, Bioinformatics or Ecological Statistics), Advanced Portfolio Management, Financial Statistics, Problem Structuring and Project Management, Operation Research Case Studies. Students are also allowed to choose a maximum of two modules from other departments or Honours level courses.

The course is structured to allow for a focus on Data Analytics through the choice of the first four modules mentioned above together with modules from Computer Science or other programming modules and the choice of a topic in the area of Big Data Analytics for the minor dissertation component (STA5004W). Through the combination of modules in Operations Research, Statistics and Decisions Modelling, the master's degree offers a qualification in Decision Sciences. In addition it allows for streaming in the popular areas of Biological or Financial Statistics.

On completion of this course, students will be able to: (1) be a professional data analyst in industry; (2) perform the tasks of a Data Scientist with respect to the analysis of large datasets; (3) conduct collaborative research in the health and biological sciences, or (4) conduct independent research in Statistical methodology, depending on their choice of modules and dissertation topic.

Assessment: The coursework component of the degree will be assessed through class assignments and examinations for each module taken. The overall mark for the coursework component will be a weighted average (based on contribution towards total credit count) of the marks obtained for the individual modules. Students who fail the coursework component will not be allowed to reregister in a subsequent year.

STA5004W ADVANCED ANALYTICS MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Lubbe

Course entry requirements: STA5003W

Course outline:

On successful completion of the coursework component, students will undertake an individual, supervised research project on a suitable topic, the results of which are to be written up as a minor dissertation.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5005H SPECIAL TOPICS IN STATISTICS B

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Lubbe

Course entry requirements: Honours degree in Statistics or related discipline

Course outline:

This course allows students to complete a portion of the master's programme in statistical sciences, typically while registered for other streams of BusSc or MPhil in Mathematical Finance. Students will be able to choose from a selection of topics, including longitudinal data analysis, multivariate

analysis, applied regression analysis, simulation and optimisation, Bayesian decision modelling, biostatistics, financial statistics, problem structuring and project management.

DP requirements: At least 40% for assignments.

Assessment: Final examination counts maximum 60%, and assignments the other minimum 40%

STA5010W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH IN DEVELOPMENT COURSEWORK

This course may not be offered in 2016

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Scott

Course entry requirements: Entry to the course requires a good Honours degree including a strong quantitative component (normally at least two years of Mathematics at a tertiary level). In selecting candidates for admission to the course, consideration will also be given to recommendations from at least two referees who are able to attest to the applicants' academic abilities and suitability.

Course outline:

The aim of this one year course is to provide a broad professional training in the principles and tools of operational research (OR), with particular emphasis on application in the context of development and the developing world. OR has been defined as the discipline of applying advanced analytical methods (system analysis, and computer and mathematical models) to help make better decisions. The OR in Development programme focuses on preparing graduates for a career in applying OR to the unique problems of the developing world, such as conflicting objectives in balancing, for example, socio-economic development and corrective actions, less reliable infrastructures, and a post-colonial need for community participation in all levels of planning. The first academic year is based primarily on coursework, supplemented by group discussions and case studies. The coursework includes the basic techniques of operational research and statistics, specific developmental issues, problem structuring and decision analysis.

Assessment: This component will be assessed through class assessments and examinations. A pass for this coursework requires an average of 50% over all modules, as well as a minimum of 50% for certain modules designated as core material.

STA5011W OPERATIONAL RESEARCH IN DEVELOPMENT MINOR DISSERTATION

This course may not be offered in 2016

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Scott

Course entry requirements: STA5010W

Course outline:

On successful completion of the coursework component, students will undertake an individual, supervised applied research project on a suitable topic, the results of which are to be written up as a minor dissertation. In some cases, the project might be undertaken on a local problem at the student's home base.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each count 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5013W STATISTICAL ECOLOGY DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course outline:

This course consists of an investigation of an approved topic chosen for intensive study by the candidate (student), culminating in the submission of a dissertation. The dissertation shall demonstrate the successful completion of a programme of training in research methods, a thorough understanding of the scientific principles underlying the research and an appropriate acquaintance with the relevant literature. It must be clearly presented and conform to the standards of the department and faculty. The dissertation will usually consist of a report detailing the conduct, and

analysis of the results of, research performed under the close guidance of a suitably qualified supervisor/s. The dissertation should be well-conceived and acknowledge earlier research in the field. It should demonstrate the ability to undertake a substantial and informed piece of research, and to collect, organise and analyse material. General rules for this degree may be found in the beginning of the handbook.

STA5014Z STATISTICAL METHODS

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Little

Course entry requirements: An honours degree in a relevant discipline such as Biology, Medicine, Actuarial Science, Finance and Engineering that involved a substantial component of quantitative training, as assessed by Head of Statistical Sciences Department.

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to allow students to take statistical modules that will prepare them for entry into a Master's program in Statistical Sciences. Modules may include training in Calculus for Statistics, Matrix Methods, Statistical Computing, Statistical Theory and Inference, Statistical Modelling.

Assessment: Essays and tests count 50%; one 3-hour examination in November counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination.

STA5056F BIOSTATISTICS III

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

STA5057W BIOSTATISTICS COURSEWORK

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: A mark of at least 65% for an honours degree in Statistics of equal standard to the UCT honours degree in Statistical Sciences or a mark of at least 65% for an honours degree in a Biological or Medical discipline that involved a substantial component of quantitative training, as assessed by Head of Statistical Sciences Department, plus successful completion of pre-courses including, introductory calculus, linear algebra and statistical inference, and R programming, as deemed necessary.

Course outline:

The course work component of the MSc degree in Biostatistics aims to train students in more advanced statistical methodology needed for the analysis of data from the Health and Biological Sciences. Students complete 6 modules, of which 4 are compulsory and include Multivariate Statistics, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Survival Analysis and Design and Analysis of Experiments in the Health Sciences. The remaining two electives are chosen from among others, Generalized Linear Models for the Health Sciences (honours level), Epidemiology, Advanced Topics in Regression, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Infectious Disease Modelling, Ecological Statistics and Structural Equation Modelling. Each module accounts for 15 HEQF credits on level 9 and students need to complete 90 credits with the option of completing a maximum of 30 credits in a different department or faculty or from level 8 Statistics courses. Not all modules will be offered every year; the course will be tailored to the interests and needs of the particular students and the resources available in the department.

Assessment: The coursework component of the degree will be assessed through class assignments and examinations for each module taken. The overall mark for the coursework component will be a weighted average (based on contribution towards total credit count) of the marks obtained for the individual modules. Students who fail the coursework component will not be allowed to reregister in a subsequent year.

STA5058W BIOSTATISTICS MINOR DISSERTATION

90 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of the coursework component (STA5057W) of the Master's degree in Biostatistics.

Course outline:

This course presents the research component of the Master's degree in Biostatistics. The research component of the degree is based on a 90 credit dissertation. The topic of the research will be based on methodological or applied problems from the Health or Biological Sciences. Students may be based in a research unit from where the problem has originated for the duration of their research. On completion of the research component, and the preceding coursework component, students will be able to: (1) conduct collaborative research in the health sciences, (2) conduct independent research in statistical methodology for the health sciences, (3) act as statistical consultants for health sciences research, (4) be able to also work with researchers in the biological sciences.

Assessment: The minor dissertation must be presented for formal examination. The coursework and minor dissertation each counts 50% towards the degree; each must be passed separately for the award of the degree.

STA5059Z TOPICS IN BIOSTATISTICS A

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Previous exposure to quantitative training that will enable the student to cope with the material in the chosen module plus successful completion of pre-courses deemed necessary for the module, as assessed by Head of the Statistical Sciences Department and the module convener.

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to allow students to register for a single module that forms part of the MSc in Biostatistics. Possible modules include Multivariate Statistics, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Survival Analysis and Design and Analysis of Experiments in the Health Sciences, Advanced Topics in Regression, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Infectious Disease Modelling and Structural Equation Modelling. Students will acquire skills and knowledge of statistical methodology relevant to Health Sciences Research.

Assessment: Class assignments 50%; one 3-hour examination counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination and the class assignments.

STA5060Z TOPICS IN BIOSTATISTICS B

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: Associate Professor F Little

Course entry requirements: Previous exposure to quantitative training that will enable the student to cope with the material in the chosen module plus successful completion of pre-courses deemed necessary for the module, as assessed by Head of the Statistical Sciences Department and the module convener.

Course outline:

The aim of this module is to allow students to register for a single module that forms part of the MSc in Biostatistics. Possible modules include Multivariate Statistics, Longitudinal Data Analysis, Survival Analysis and Design and Analysis of Experiments in the Health Sciences, Advanced Topics in Regression, Simulation and Optimisation, Machine Learning, Bayesian Decision Analysis, Infectious Disease Modelling and Structural Equation Modelling. Students will acquire skills and knowledge of statistical methodology relevant to Health Sciences Research.

Assessment: Class assignments 50%; one 3-hour examination counts 50%. A sub-minimum of 40% is required for the examination and the class assignments.

STA5084F PROBABILITY & STOCHASTIC PROC

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

STA5086S PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT*Fifth year status, second semester, two double lectures per week (24 lectures).*

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: D. Bradfield**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into Masters' programme. Additionally this course requires a graduate-level knowledge of calculus, Optimisation techniques, multivariate Statistics and matrix methods.**Course outline:**

The course Advanced Portfolio Theory is intended to expose students to the more advanced topics in portfolio theory, portfolio management and risk management. Statistical techniques such as optimisation, simulation, spectral decomposition of the covariance matrix and robust optimisation are some of the techniques that will be utilised in the models. Notwithstanding the emphasis in this course is on the practical application of the models and theories. There will thus be an emphasis on the qualification of these measures and parameterisation of models in a South African (and African) setting. Furthermore there will be a focus on the interpretation and linkages between the concepts. Topics covered include: Interest rates; Equity evaluation; Portfolio risk components; risk in thinly-traded environments- the SA and African case; Advanced risk measures; systematic risk; eigenvectors; tail risk measures. Active management and the Generalised Fundamental Law. Absolute and Active Portfolio optimisation; the Black-Litterman Model; the Qualitative Model, Non-parametric Models, Robust Portfolio optimisation models including Bayesian shrinkage. Rebalancing of portfolios. Advanced performance measures. Asset pricing models.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** Final examination counts 60% and the assignments count the remaining 40%

STA5089F BASICS OF MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS*Preliminary block course, before start of first semester (24 lectures).*

0 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S. Lubbe**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.**Course outline:**

This course will serve as an introduction to mathematical statistics for postgraduate students with a good mathematical background who have not studied statistics before. The course will include probability theory, distribution theory and statistical inference, including Estimation, Maximum Likelihood, Large Sample Theory; The Method of Moments, Efficiency; Hypothesis Testing; Tests for Distribution and Tests for Normality; Confidence Intervals.

DP requirements: None**Assessment:** One examination counting 100% of the final mark

STA5090S ADVANCED TOPICS IN REGRESSION*Fifth year status, second semester, one double lectures per week (24 lectures)*

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S. Lubbe**Course entry requirements:** Acceptance into MPhil Mathematical Finance.**Course outline:**

Linear regression and generalised regression and generalised methods such as shrinkage, smoothing, kernel methods and wavelets. Models selection and model assessment. Principal Regression and Partial Least Squares Regression.

DP requirements: At least 40% for assignments.**Assessment:** Final examination counts 60% and assignments the other 40%. Master's and Doctoral degrees A variety of options leading to master's and PhD degrees in Statistical Science, and in Operations Research, are available in the Department. These options can be discussed directly with the Department.

STA6001W STATISTICAL SCIENCES THESIS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in book 3, General Rules and Policies.

STA6002W STATISTICAL ECOLOGY THESIS

360 NQF credits at HEQSF level 10

Course outline:

The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. A candidate shall undertake doctoral research and advanced study under the guidance of a supervisor/s appointed by Senate. The thesis must constitute a substantial contribution to knowledge in the chosen subject, must show evidence of original investigation and give a full statement of the literature on the subject. The PhD degree demands that the candidate is able to conduct independent research on his/her own initiative. Through the thesis the candidate must be able to demonstrate that he/she is at the academic forefront in the topic selected, that the work is original and that it advances our knowledge in the relevant field. Candidates are referred to the rules for this degree as set out in book 3, General Rules and Policies.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE

The School is housed in the School of Economics Building on Middle Campus, and in Allan Cormack House Rhodes Avenue Mowbray. Reception: Room 2.11., School of Economics and Room 2.10 Allan Cormack House Phone (021) 650-5669 and (021) 650- 1420). Letter code for the School is GPP
Email: brian.levy@uct.ac.za

Head/Director of School:

Professor Alan Hirsch, BA (Economics and Comparative African Government and Law)
Cape Town Honours (Development Studies) Witwatersrand MA (Economic History) Cape Town MPhil (History) Columbia University in New York

Academic Director:

Professor Brian Levy, Economics (Hons) *Cape Town MA (Economics) Harvard PhD (Economics) Harvard*

Assistant Lecturer:

Nchimunya Hamukoma, BA (Hons) (Economics) *Rhodes*

Director: Institutional Development and Planning:

Judith Cornell, BA *Cape Town Performance Diploma in Speech and Drama Cape Town MA (Sociology of Labour) Warwick Diploma in Health Management (Economics and Financial Planning) Cape Town PhD Warwick*

Programme Director: Building Bridges

Marianne Camerer, BA (Political Philosophy and English) Honours (Philosophy) MA (Political Philosophy) *Stell MPil Oxford PhD (Political Philosophy) Witwatersrand*

Programme Coordinator: Executive short courses

Hannah Diaz, BA (Anthropology and English Literature) *Rhodes Honours (Anthropology) Rhodes MA (Development Studies, specialisation: Poverty Studies and Policy Analysis) International Institute of Social Studies, Erasmus University Rotterdam*

Administration:

Wendy Hendricks
Theresiah Nekatambe

GPP5001F STRATEGIC POLICYMAKING FOR DEVELOPMENT: ANALYSIS & PRACTICES

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to identify, design and build support for priority development policies. The course will:

- Provide a comparative overview of different approaches to development policy-making, across countries and over time;
- Explore ways to identify a 'good fit' between policy design and a country's economic, political and social context and institutions;
- Introduce and apply tools that can help build momentum for policy change by engaging multiple government and non-governmental stakeholders in the policy formulation process;

202 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy objectives in the student's place of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Provide students with methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

Assessment: No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice.

GPP5002S POLICY IMPLEMENTATION & THE REGULATION OF MARKETS

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Successful completion of GPP5001F

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with knowledge and tools to move from broad policy goals and strategies to the details of design and implementation that are key to development effectiveness.

The course will:

- Survey the multiple management functions that need to be addressed within the public sector (including budget planning; management of public expenditure and administration; procurement; parastatal governance);
- Diagnose the strengths and weaknesses of public bureaucracies as instruments of implementing public policy;
- Examine the potential of a variety of tools to enhance the transparency, accountability and effectiveness of public bureaucracies
- Anchor the learning in case studies, with an emphasis on South African, and other African, examples; and
- Provide a practical bridge between priority policy implementation challenges in their places of work and the knowledge and tools explored in the course.
- Review key economic concepts, with a focus on their relevance for policymaking, and the governance of markets;
- Explore the role and challenges of market regulation (e.g. utility regulation, environmental regulation, competition policy), with a focus on how economic reasoning can help guide regulatory design;
- Provide continuing instruction in methodological tools to evaluate current knowledge and data and facilitate the making of sound judgements on policy and implementation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments (including short quizzes and research papers).

Assessment: No examinations. Two papers (each 50% of the course grade) that apply the knowledge and tools of the course, explicitly linked to the students' working lives, thereby building synergies between learning and practice.

GPP5003W LEADERSHIP I

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with skills, personal insight and inter-personal capabilities to enhance their effectiveness as leaders – within their organizations, across

government, and at the interfaces between government, citizens, the private sector and civil society.

The course will:

- Explore the role of leaders in setting priorities, mobilizing commitment within an organisation to these priorities, and orchestrating stakeholders external to the organisation in support of the priorities;
- Introduce and support ongoing practice with tools to enhance self-awareness, reflective perspective-taking, and more effective day-to-day self-management;
- Explore small group dynamics from both theoretical and practical perspectives, with a focus on how leaders can be more effective facilitators of effective group work;
- Probe the ethical dimensions of leadership within government, including analysis and reflection as to the compulsory ethical principles which should guide public service, as well as ways to deal with complex ethical dilemmas; and
- Provide a practical bridge between the leadership skills developed in the course, and the day-to-day leadership, inter-personal and ethical challenges that arise in the student's place of work.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: No examinations. Assessment will comprise the following:

GPP5004W TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENT POLICY

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: GPP 5001F; GPP5003W. Generally, students will be encouraged to complete GPP5002S before beginning GPP5004W. However, with permission of the instructors, GPP 5002S and GPP5004W can be taken at the same time.

Course outline:

This course aims to equip students with cutting edge knowledge and tools in specialized areas of direct relevance to public sector leaders. At the beginning of the course, 3-4 subject areas will be introduced to all students by leading experts in each area, following which students will work in depth on one of these subject areas with the expert faculty.

Key features will include:

- The subject areas are likely to vary from semester to semester. Areas where UCT has a strong platform of expertise, and which thus are likely to be well-represented in the offerings, include health care; trade, industrial policy and export promotion; climate change mitigation and adaptation; infrastructure and its regulation; labor markets and employment; information and transparency;
- Each subject area will be taught by a leading expert from within UCT, or from outside the university (including internationally);
- Each subject area will be customized to enhance its direct relevance to the challenges of policy formulation and implementation;
Students will be encouraged to focus their in-depth work around a topic of direct relevance to their current job, with ongoing mentorship by the expert faculty.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Assessment will comprise the following:

GPP5005W MINOR DISSERTATION 60 CREDIT

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: 'Duly performed' on paper 2 in each of GPP 5001F and GPP 5002S.

Course outline:

This is the final phase of the Master's programme, in which the student submits a research dissertation of 20-30,000 words. The dissertation should demonstrate the student's ability to apply the material covered in the Master's programme to a concrete development problem.

204 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

It is desirable, though not required, that the dissertation address a development problem linked to the student's work experience.

The dissertation generally should:

- demonstrate mastery of the technical (economic and other) material relevant to the problem;
- show an ability to diagnose the political, social and institutional environment within which the problem is embedded;
- show an ability to assess how this environment influences what might be feasible options for addressing the problem; and
- include and motivate a set of feasible technical and process proposals to address the problem.

DP requirements: None

Assessment: Dissertation will be examined 100% written work

GPP5007F LEADERSHIP II

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: B Levy

Course entry requirements: Honours degree or equivalent. Successful completion of GPP5003W

Course outline:

This course aims to consolidate the leadership skills learned in Leadership I. The course will reflect on the ongoing leadership challenges and experiences of the students, by exploring in-depth specific challenges of leading within the public sector, including:

The ways in which different conceptual approaches to public management (including results – based new public management, and Weberian bureaucratic reform initiatives) have played out in practice in different country settings:

The influence of historical legacies on the operation and reform of public sectors;

The potential as a management tool of a continuous evaluation cycle in problem diagnosis, policy design, monitoring and impact evaluation.

DP requirements: Attendance at all sessions, and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: No examinations.

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF BUSINESS

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. It is located at the Breakwater Campus at the Victoria and Alfred Waterfront. The GSB offers the Master of Business Administration (MBA) degree, the MBA in Executive Management (EMBA) degree, the Master of Commerce in Development Finance (MCom DF), the MPhil specialising in Inclusive Innovation, the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised/open), the customised Associate in Management (AIM) certificate and a portfolio of executive short courses comprising open and in-company programmes. The full-time MBA and Executive MBA routinely attract a significant proportion of students from outside South Africa. Delegates on a number of in-company programmes are eligible for various UCT qualifications, including the Associate in Management certificate and the Postgraduate Diploma in Management (Management Practice).

Website: www.gsb.uct.ac.za.

Telephone number: (021) 406-1911.

Director of the GSB and Professor

W Baets, BSc *Antwerp* MSc *Antwerp* PhD *Warwick*

Academic Director and Professors:

K April, Dip(Elec) *Wingfield* Dip(LS) *Wingfield* BSc(Eng) BSc(Eng) MSc(Eng) HDE MBA *Cape Town* Cert(JProd) *Nagoya* PhD *Cape Town*

G Bick, Academic Director, BSc (Elec Eng) *Cape Town* BCom *UNISA* MBA *Berkeley* D Phil *UJ CM (SA)*

N Biekpe, BSc(Hons) *Ghana* MSc *London* PhD *UK?*

A Eberhard, BSc(Chem Eng) *Cape Town* BA PhD *Edinburgh*

R Hamann, BSc BSc(Hons) MSc *Cape Town* PhD *East Anglia*

T Koelble, BA *Wellington* MA *Essex* PhD *UCSD*

J Luiz, BComHons MCom *Witwatersrand* PhD *Stellenbosch*

Emeritus Professors:

N H B Faull, BSc BEng(Mech Aero) *Stell* MSc(Air Transport Engineering) *Cranfield* MBA *Cape Town* PhD *Cape Town*

Associate Professors:

R Chivaka, BCom(Hons) *NUSTR* MSc *Manchester* PhD *Cape Town*

S Giamporcaro, Research Director BA *Toulouse II* MA PhD *Paris V la Sorbonne*

M Jere, BBA *Zambia* PGDip *Rhodes* MBA *Stirling* PhD *Cape Town*

K Sewchurran *MBA in Executive Management Director* BSc *Unisa* BSc(Hons) *UKZN* MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stellenbosch* MA *Warwick* PhD *Warwick*

EMBA Director,

T Ryan, BSc(Eng) MBA *Cape Town*

K Sewchurran, BSc (*UNISA* BSc(Hons) MSc *UKZN* PhD *Cape Town*

M Soko, BSocSc *Cape Town* MA *Stell* MA PhD *Warwick*

Senior Lecturers:

F Bonnici MBChB *Cape Town* MSc *DLSHTM London* MA *Global Leadership (World Economic Forum)* MBA *Oxon*

J Everson, BA *PDM Wits* LRSM (Violin Teaching) *RSCM* MBA *Cape Town*

S Gossel, MEI-CFII(FAA) CPL(CAA) Cert(IntFinAcc) *Unisa* MBA PhD *Cape Town*

F Hamdulay, BSc(Eng) BSocSc(Hons) MBA *Cape Town*

T London, EdD *Vanderbilt* MBA *Liverpool* LLM *Belfast* MA *Illinois-Springfield* PGCHET *Belfast*

206 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

N Nyathi, BSc(Hons) *Cirencester MA Warwick PhD Leicester*
Nilsson, AB (College Scholar) *Cornell MBA Baltimore PhD McGill*
EW Griffin-EL, BA *Yale MID PhD Pittsburgh*
H Parker, BSc(Eng) MBA PhD *Cape Town*
K Ramaboa, MBusSc PhD *Cape Town*
L Ronnie, Adv Dip in Adult Ed MED *Sheffield PhD Cape Town*
E Shelley, MBA *Cape Town PhD Cape Town*
B Shrand, BBusSc MBA *Cape Town*
L Stringer, BSc (CompSc) *UNISA MCom (InfoSys) MBA Cape Town*

Lecturers:

NAJ Griffin-EL, BS MEd Cert (African Studies) PhD *Pittsburgh*

Post-Doctoral Researchers:

Adjunct Professors:

A Gillwald, BJourn *Rhodes BA(Hons) Transkei MA Natal CEPF Unisa PhD Wits*
M Herrington, MBA *Cape Town PhD London*
V Mehana, BA (Theol) *Rhodes MBA De Montfort PhD UJ*
G Northrop, MBA *UCLA BA Stanford*
M Norton, MA *Cantab DLitt (Hon) Wolverhampton*;
G Witten, BSc; BSc(Med)(Hons) *Cape Town MA Wesleyan PhD Cape Town*

GSB4102W SYSTEMIC MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B. Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised)

Course outline:

On completion of the course students are able to demonstrate their ability to integrate systems thinking and learning into their management practice and knowledge and to apply it to a significant organisational issue, problem or opportunity. This will be done through the submission of a portfolio of relevant project work done and appropriate action learning projects.

Through this the course explores recent developments in the field of management practice and knowledge management with a particular focus on systems thinking. It introduces the action learning, systems thinking and the adult learning theories on which the programme as a whole is based. It integrates these into the concepts of organisational learning and knowledge management.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4103W MANAGING VALUE STREAMS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B. Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

The course introduces the concept of value streams within an organization and enables students to describe, diagnose, improve and manage the value streams in an organisation. Appropriate frameworks are designed and implemented to improve the performance of the value streams in the organisation. These are the streams that create value for the customers of the organizations and are the primary revenue generating streams.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4107Z TECHNICAL REPORT

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B. Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W and any two of the above-mentioned courses – relevant to the programme/industry.

Course outline:

The technical report tests students' ability to apply the analytical and integrating skills and knowledge gained on the programme to a particular and substantial management problem. The action research challenges students to become acquainted with the problem, the problem context and the current literature, specifically in the problem field; to make independent critical evaluations of contending points of view; and to show an understanding of the theory and its implications for decision-making practice.

DP requirements: A student must present all assignments for marking according to published deadline dates. A student may be asked to revise and resubmit should he/she fail this major assignment with 45% or above and have passed the programme with a minimum average of 50%. A student may not be re-examined in more than two courses across the programme (qualification).

Assessment: Technical Report (100%). Students conduct an action-based investigation which adds substantive depth to their management studies, by researching a specific topic, collecting methodologically robust data, interpreting the data and applying the findings to resolve the research questions.

GSB4169W BUILDING BUSINESS ACUMEN

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B. Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

Course outline:

The aim of the course is to introduce key concepts and propositions that characterise the field of business and integrate these into a practical business acumen framework to inform problem-solving and decision-making processes in an organisation. On completion of this course the students will have demonstrated their ability, therefore, to make better business decisions. The syllabus consists of two parts:

Part 1: Financial decision-making - this part develops the ability to use financial information in managing a business.

Part 2: Building business acumen - business acumen being the ability to promote and sustain the profitability of a firm.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%)

GSB4223S MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of the course MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concept propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalization and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organizes the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realize the strategic intent.

DP requirements: 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB4224S MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course MANAGING FOR CUSTOMER VALUE focuses on the operations domain of organisations and their functions. This is where both internal and external customer value is created in terms of quality, cost, volume and timing. The course aims at constructing a cybernetic conceptual model of operations and to apply it to the value chain of the organisation and the value chains of its different functions.

DP requirements: 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Viable Systems Modelling: 30%; Micro-Economics Project: 25%; Business Acumen: Operations Management Project: 15%; Reflective paper: Narrating the leadership experience: 10%; Quantitative Methods Project: 10%; Group project and presentations: 10%

GSB4417S STRATEGIC MARKETING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course outline:

The increasing importance of superior customer value, leveraging distinctive capabilities, responding to diversity in the marketplace, and recognizing global business challenges require effective marketing strategies for gaining and sustaining a competitive edge. Developing and implementing dynamic business and market-driven strategies that are adaptable to changing conditions are critical success factors. This course deals with some of the major issues involved in the formulation and implementation of marketing.

While there will be some formal lecturing, much of the course is built around student participation and a discussion format. The main objective of this course is to provide students with the tools and techniques needed to develop a marketing strategy as well as discuss some of the emerging issues in marketing strategy. Case studies will be used to develop and improve marketing decision making. The course will enable you to gain insight into some of the major issues facing marketing leaders today.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and obtaining 33% for all individual components

Assessment: Group Assignment 30%, Class Participation 20%, Final Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4476S NEGOTIATION

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: D Venter

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Negotiation is a generic social process that can be described, analysed and understood. It can be applied in all spheres of business and involves skills that can be experienced and learned. In business, the consequence of poor negotiation practices can be highly destructive.

Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate how to evaluate opportunities for potential value enhancing negotiated agreements, positively resolve conflicts, and create sustainable outcomes that are based on insights gleaned from negotiation literature and practice;

- Distinguish between the positions adopted at the outset of a negotiation and the interests that motivate these positions, thus becoming increasingly able to create unique, mutually beneficial and sustainable agreements;
- Appreciate the limitations of premature thought closure, and the power of positive framing as a means of inspiring parties to embark upon joint opportunity finding en route to developing options that will not only meet, but exceed initial expectations;
- Grasp the relative importance of verbal and non-verbal communication in terms of creating a negotiation climate conducive to value-creating, long-term relationships;
- Frame the 'problem' or 'conflict' in a manner where the emphasis is not on the persons involved, but on the issues at hand, thus creatively dealing with emotionalism and destructive behaviour.

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Assignment 50%Group assignment 50%

GSB4477S PLANNING NEW VENTURES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8; 15 lectures.

Convener: J Schueler

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will learn how to prepare a business plan for launching a new venture together with methods of how to finance entrepreneurial venture in their respective life cycle. The course will conclude with pitching the business plans to a panel of judges with investment background. Students will work in multi-disciplinary project groups, ideally including individuals with technology, marketing, accounting and business backgrounds. The teams (4-6 people) will be given the opportunity to pool their skills and experience and apply them to a very practical, hands-on project focused on developing a comprehensive plan for a new venture. Once the business plan has been written an integral part of the process is that students will learn how to raise finance for their new venture, whether the venture requires seed funding or any other type of funding to support the implementation of the business plan. During the latter part of the elective students will;

- Understand their reasons for starting or running an entrepreneurial business.
- Develop an understanding of how the different types of capital companies such as banks, private investors, business angels, venture capitalists and government organisations think and act.
- Develop an understanding of the process of raising capital from various capital suppliers, and Understand useful practical tools and methodologies that allow the entrepreneur to be more successful in achieving his / her objective.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Pitch presentation 15%, Interim Project Hand-ins 20%, Elevator Presentation 20%, Final Business Plan 30%, Personal Learning Log 15%

GSB4488 APPLIED SRI

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Giamporcaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course aims to unpack critically the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI is used in the course as an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). After having explored and discussed the specialised body of historical, theoretical and practical knowledge around the growing field of SRI, students will interact with SRI practitioners

210 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

who are currently developing the SRI industry in South Africa. Eventually the students will be asked to act as professional investors in order to innovatively design, select and apply SRI strategies and techniques to solve current SRI dilemmas or embraced SRI opportunities on the African continent.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Group Assignment: Presentation 50%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4491S STRATEGY BY DESIGN

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

Thus this elective has two principle goals:

- MBA graduates will demonstrate an understanding of the concepts associated with global capital flows.
- MBA graduates will demonstrate the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, and effective communication of capital flow-related case studies.

On completion of this course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate a clear understanding of the concepts associated with capital flows.
- Demonstrate an understanding of the effects of capital flows on emerging countries.
- Articulate the common and distinct themes across the conceptual policy debate of global capital mobility.
- Identify the various ways in which capital flows can be attracted or ‘tamed’.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment 50% Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4492S SOCIAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: E Griffin-El

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Characterised by an on-going arena of debate, diverse interpretation, new approaches, and actors spanning across all societal domains, this course will attempt to unpack the concept, practice, process, and global discourse of social entrepreneurship. Hence the course is approached along the following objectives.

The Concept: To recognise the conceptual variations of social entrepreneurship and the evolution of its meaning over the years of debate and across regions.

The Practice: To identify intriguing cases of practice, illustrating how social entrepreneurs recognize socially-purposed opportunities, carry out social innovation, and develop the business models to support the opportunity.

The Process: To conceptualise and apply the social entrepreneurial process through elaboration of six central conceptual frames: a) the system changing frame; b) the mission frame; c) the organizational structure frame; d) the embedded process of innovation frame; e) the sectoral domain frame; and f) the revenue model frame.

The Global Discourse: Understanding how social entrepreneurship has emerged from decades of shifts in the global political economy and the latest policy developments in creating a local ecosystem for social entrepreneurship.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Social Entrepreneurship dream paper 50%, Dream Paper Brief 10%, Group debates on social entrepreneurship 30%, Class Participation 10%

GSB4496S SOCIAL INNOVATION LABORATORY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Programme.

Course outline:

This course is structured as a lab that builds of the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts.

The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Team Innovation Plan (50%), Individual Learning Commitment (40%), Participation (10%).

GSB4498S BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Luiz

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

In this practical course, students will gain a deeper appreciation of what it takes to develop a business in *an economy which has not yet reached full maturity; the business scope may vary from a limited sales presence to a full-scale investment involving more complex deals (incorporating longer term contracts & technology interchange) through partnerships and joint ventures.*

In these markets, an effective legal system is often not well established enough to protect your investment; nor could there be there sufficient reliable published information for decision making purposes. Hence special efforts are needed to verify information obtained from various sources; and the ability to develop and nurture relationships is an essential skill. Contracts must be structured such that reliance on legal redress in the event of problems arising is left as a last resort. All these unique issues will be covered at length

The normal & necessary business development activities (applicable in any environment) needed to ensure business success are also discussed, include establishing leads, initial contacting, preparation for negotiations, negotiating the deal, getting both organisations fully aligned behind a deal, co-ordinating in-company multi-functional teams, and finally setting up the new organisation and preparing for full operations.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Class Participation 50%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4499S STRATEGIC TRENDS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Williams

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA programme

Course outline:

This course, Strategy will enable students to critically reflect on the relevance and practicality of new and emerging trends in Business Strategy. During the course students will explore the global context in which organisations/businesses operates and particular attention is paid to the special requirements of strategy in emerging economies and markets.

DP requirements: Fully engage in the academic process by attending all lectures, submitting all deliverables on or before the due date and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Pre-elective individual assignment and Post-elective individual assignment 50%, Group assignment 40%, Classroom participation and contribution 10%

GSB4601F/S EMERGING MARKETS IN CONTEXT

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision-making. Students will be able to apply adaptable managerial and leadership skills that allow them to operate in diverse national and international contexts. The goal is to familiarise students with those forces, trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the operation and functioning of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends and developments.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Explain and discuss their gained insight into the dynamics of the economies of emerging markets and the implications of these for businesses and the managerial decision making.
- Demonstrate their Understanding of the different challenges businesses and leaders face when they operate in diverse national and international environments;
- Adapt to diverse cultures and institutional environments and operate in conditions of uncertainty
- Demonstrate an understanding of sustainable development issues and the role of business in promoting this.

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: The course has three assignments: A preparatory assignment (5%), a **group assignment** on the exam day/last day of Module (35%) as a team project (case analysis and presentation), an individual assignment (60%)

GSB4603F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN II

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

Course outline:

The Business Acumen II course aim is to further develop and strengthen students' business acumen and the application of tools and techniques to become more efficient managers. A key learning outcome is robust knowledge and understanding of the financial, accounting, marketing

and operational functions of an organisation, the ability to make good judgments and quick decisions.

Upon completion of this course, students are able to

- Show a deep understanding of the accounting equation and how different transactions affect financial statements
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic costing concepts and use several core cost analysis techniques
- Demonstrate knowledge and an understanding of basic statistical terminology, concepts and techniques and select appropriate statistical techniques to the analysis of a particular business problem or situation
- Demonstrate their understanding of the strategic importance of the Organisation and People Management, Marketing and Operations Management function.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (5%), In-class test on Managerial Statistics (15%), Exam in Financial and Management Accounting (35%), Individual Case Assignment (45%)

GSB4604F/S VALUES BASED LEADERSHIP AND SUSTAINABILITY

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

Course outline:

After completion of the course, Students will be able to exhibit personal leadership competencies, which reflect values-based solutions that address the contexts in which they operate.

This goal provides students with the opportunity to explore and experience personal leadership by establishing the individual “ground rules” and, through self-awareness, putting in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The aim is to also equip Students with the tools for personal reflection and insight - thus creating future leaders who will lead with intent and create values-based solutions. To achieve this, this programme goal has the following learning objectives:

1. Students will be able to identify and evaluate the core constructs of leadership and its application to local and global contexts;
2. Students will demonstrate an appreciation of different perspectives and worldviews; and
3. Students will appreciate the relevance of personal concerns on leadership enhancement and identify and articulate their personal value systems.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (5%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%), Individual assignment (60%)

GSB4605F/S BUSINESS ACUMEN

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: Various

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice

Course outline:

The Business Acumen course aims to develop the participants’ business acumen and their understanding of fundamental principles of key business functions. The course is designed for students wishing to equip themselves with a business acumen skill set to progress confidently in their managerial role or to become more effective entrepreneurs.

This goal focuses on the ability of the student to integrate and demonstrate the knowledge of concepts and theories that underpin management practices. This goal has two specific objectives:

214 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

1. Students will demonstrate a clear understanding of the concepts and theories in a specific field of management; and
2. Students will demonstrate an ability to evaluate, synthesize and integrate relevant theories of management.
3. Students will demonstrate the necessary managerial knowledge, tools and techniques, in order to be efficient and effective managers.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (5%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%), Individual assignment (60%)

GSB4606F/S ACTION LEARNING REPORT

20 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course entry requirements: Students must be registered for a Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice.

Course outline:

Students will show the pedagogical skills of critical thinking, problem solving, collection and analysis of data and effective written communication in an action learning assignment which utilises all of the learnings from Courses on this programme and incorporates them in a final report (200 notional hours) completed back in the workplace. This goal highlights the programme's design, which gives students the resources they need to gain a competitive advantage - both locally and internationally. Students are encouraged to think in new ways and are challenged to come to terms with being part of the global economy, in a particular Industry and with managing under conditions of change and uncertainty.

DP requirements: Submission of the report on or before the due date.

Assessment: Written Report/Assignment (100%)

GSB5001F MANAGING FOR STRATEGIC VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course DESIGNING SUSTAINABLE BUSINESS MODELS aims to develop a conceptual framework to allow for the disclosure of a different way of being in strategic management and leadership functions. It rests on the foundational concepts of systemic management practice. The learning processes and projects are designed to allow for the emergence of disclosing a new way of being by allowing students to dwell on and reflect on particular experiences using relevant theoretical concepts; as well as trying out various heuristics and thought experiments; and making explicit hitherto qualitative markers of this emerging competence. Beyond this, the course aims to introduce students to the concept of qualitative knowledge and a framework to understand performance and artistry. This course further introduces the philosophy of everydayness, history making and presents the foundational concepts for continued discussion and sensitizing to concepts related to performance, artistry and qualitative knowledge.

DP requirements: 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Business Model Innovation Project: 30%; Design on Business Models Paper: 45%; Performance Management Framework: 15%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%; Qualitative Research Assignment: duly performed

GSB5002S MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course MANAGING FOR SOCIETAL VALUE focuses on the wider socio-economic context in which businesses and other institutions operate. It is designed and delivered to instil an appreciation that organisations are only as viable as the socioeconomic system of which they are part is viable. It equips them with appropriate knowledge, skills and mind-sets needed to positively engage with and contribute to the viability of the socioeconomic context in which their organisations functions

DP requirements: 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Ethics & Macro-Economics Project: 30%; ‘Sustainability by Design’ conceptual framework: 25%; Strategic Social Engagement: 25%; Reflective Paper: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB5003W DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The DISSERTATION marks the final phase with a 25,000 words research report of the programme. Students are able to demonstrate how to undertake and successively complete a research project designed to improve executive management practice in an organisational context.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of the proposal and final dissertation on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%

GSB5006W DISSERTATION

180 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Baets

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MPhil by Dissertation Degree

Course outline:

The dissertation in inclusive innovation is designed to allow students to pursue an idea that is worthy of a thoughtful research endeavour in a “living lab” environment. The course will go through a rigorous academic curriculum rooted in research and practical development and demonstration of the resulting solutions. The research should be tied to a challenging and socially relevant problem or possibility in South Africa and/or the African continent. It should have the potential to be sustainable and to create a better future for Africa.

Inclusive innovation research will require students to test assumptions and prototypes through cycles of emersion and critical engagement in a “living lab” environment. Being a part of a free-thinking and cross disciplinary “living lab” environment shortens the cycle time to invent and apply innovative ideas and solutions through regular interaction and debate with consumers, experts, industry and other organisations in the relevant ecosystem. Students will be expected to undertake regular cycles of activities to assess, build, test and evolve applied ideas and their research throughout the year in a collaborative manner with their peers and faculty members.

DP requirements: Attendance of compulsory seminars. Students will have to attend and participate in compulsory seminars which will include topics such as research paradigms, research methodologies, design thinking for inclusive innovation, entrepreneurship in emerging markets, values-based leadership and inclusive business model innovation.

Assessment: Dissertation 100%

GSB5100F MICRO-ENTERPRISE FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

216 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5102S, GSB5013S, GSB5104F, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F.

Course outline:

This course explains the essential concepts of entrepreneurial finance. It covers the main issues regarding financing micro, small and medium enterprises (MSMEs). The course deals with both institutional finance and finance as a structured approach to decision making in MSMEs finance. The course also covers the role of micro finance in financing MSMEs. Topics include Overview of micro-enterprise finance,, Determining the appropriate source of start-up capital, Venture capital, Working capital management, Evaluating investment decisions, Choice of financing and harvesting, and Micro financing.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Understand small business financing decisions
2. Appreciate efficient working capital management
3. How to evaluate investment projects
4. Gain insights into the role of micro-finance in financing MSMEs

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Written Examination 50%, Class Test 25%, Case study analysis 25%

GSB5013S INTERNATIONAL FINANCE FOR DEVELOPMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The module is organized under seven main units. The first unit is a review of basic concepts in finance that are useful for a grasp of development finance. Unit 2, looks at the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and its implications. Capital market theory is considered in Unit 3, certain features of capital markets in developing countries are also discussed. The subject of Unit 4 is credit market in developing countries. The role of external/foreign aid and economic development is presented in Unit 5. Assessment of country risk represents Unit 6 and Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, be able to:

- Identify, define, explain and apply key concepts in development finance;
- Explain and evaluate approaches and policy issues relevant to financial and economic development processes;
- Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Final examination 50%, Class Test 25%, Case study analysis 25%

GSB5102S PROJECT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5013S, GSB5104F, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

Course outline:

This course provides students with the concepts and theories, as well as the practical tools and techniques for project finance valuation, analysis and modelling. This provides students with an opportunity to understand the risk-return character of limited recourse projects from multiple perspectives. Topics will include: Introduction to project finance, Analysis of project viability, Designing security arrangements, Structuring the project, Financing Plan, Discounted cash flow

analysis, Financial modelling and project evaluation, Issues for host Government, Project finance market, Managing project risk. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will, among other things, be able to:

1. Critically analyse and evaluate project viability;
2. Manage and minimize projects risk; and
3. Analyze complex case studies on project finance

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Written examination 50%, Class Test 25%, Case study analysis 25%

GSB5104F QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Concurrent registration for GSB5100F, GSB5102S, GSB5013S, GSB5105F, GSB5106F, GSB5107S, GSB5108F

Course outline:

This course provides statistical applications relevant to financial and risk management techniques in the context of development finance. Topics include probability theory, statistical inference, regression analysis, time series analysis and forecasting. The course aims to develop an understanding of statistical methods and their application to management and financial decision making. On completion of the course, the students should be able to (1) use statistical tools to perform financial and risk analysis, (2) use statistical tools to support postgraduate level research in development finance, understand the relevance and practical implications of statistical inference and (3) analyse and interpret statistical relationships between two or more variables.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: In-class test 20%, Assignment (mini project) 30%, Final Exams 50%

GSB5105F ISSUES IN DEVELOPMENT FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The module is organised under seven main units. The first unit is a review of basic concepts in finance that are useful for a grasp of development finance. Unit 2, looks at the nature of transaction costs in financial markets and its implications. Capital market theory is considered in Unit 3, certain features of capital markets in developing countries are also discussed. The subject of Unit 4 is credit market in developing countries. The role of external/foreign aid and economic development is presented in Unit 5. Assessment of country risk represents Unit 6 and Unit 7 deals with sustainability issues in finance. The main aim of the course is to provide insight into concepts, approaches and issues of policy among others in the context of development finance relevant to the financial and economic development processes.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to, among other things:

- Identify, define, explain and apply key concepts in development finance;
- Explain and evaluate approaches and policy issues relevant to financial and economic development processes;
- Critically analyse real life cases in development applications in developing countries.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Final examination 50%, Class Test 25%, Case study analysis 25%

GSB5106F RESPONSIBLE INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Giamporcaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

This course aims to explore some alternative and critical ways of thinking about economic growth and development in Africa by unpacking the multilayered field of Sustainable Responsible Investment (SRI). SRI, as used in the course, is an umbrella term to describe any investment strategies and philosophies aiming to integrate, environmental, social and governance issues and opportunities (ESG) into investment decision making and to create a positive ESG impact (including impact investing). The primary aim of this course is to provide students with a comprehensive theoretical and practical view of SRI worldwide with a more focused lens on SRI in emerging economies. The secondary objective of this course is to encourage thoughtful, honest and serious debate about SRI. Students will debate through group exercises and dialogues whether and how SRI can be a powerful tool to gear investments towards a more sustainable and responsible impact in Africa.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Acquired a structured and critical knowledge of the multi-layered concept and field of SRI
2. Explored how investors in varied part of the world are currently promoting in innovative ways SRI strategies.
3. Applied that knowledge to their local context through individual assignments, group debates, and dialogue with investment practitioners and individual exercises.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Class Test 15%, Individual Assignment 35%, Final Exam 50%

GSB5107S PUBLIC SECTOR FINANCE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

The course aims to provide a breadth of knowledge including public sector financial performance, budget construction, Cost Control, Key Performance Indicators (KPIs), Market Testing/Outsourcing, Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Public Private Partnership (PPP). The course will allow students to critically analyse the above mentioned information and techniques, making them aware of the advantages and the limits of different methodologies. Financial management in the public sector requires a good understanding of methods of resource allocation and how these are captured in financial statements. It also requires detailed knowledge of internal accounting, especially budgeting, and partnership working (market testing, PPP). The course will discuss a number of relevant cases studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Critically analyse issues such as public sector financial performance, budget construction, cost control, key performance indicators, market testing and outsourcing and issues relating to private finance initiatives and public-private partnership;
2. The course will also use case studies to enhance the students' understanding of real-life situations.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Class test 25%, Assignment 25%, Final Exam 50%

GSB5108F FINANCIAL RISK MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree.**Course outline:**

The Financial Risk Management course exposes students to the theory and practice of modern financial risk modeling. The course covers the following key themes: (i) Financial risk management in context, (ii) Financial engineering, (iii) Market risk, (iv) Liquidity risk, (v) Credit risk, (vi) Operational risk, (vii) The credit crisis, (viii) Enterprise risk management.

On completion of this course, students will be able to:

- Understand the difference between risk and uncertainty
- Understand the empirical methods used to measure and mitigate the various types of risk
- Understand the factors associated with the various types of risks
- Understand how to institute an enterprise risk management strategy
- Have a broad understanding of the strengths and weaknesses of financial risk management techniques

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Class Test 10%, Case study assignment 40%, Final Exam 50%

GSB5109F SOVEREIGN DEBT MANAGEMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N.Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree**Course outline:**

Introduction to sovereign debt management, Historical perspective of debt management, External debt and economic growth, Long term and short term contracts, Optimal debt contracts, Debt relief policies, High indebtedness, Recent developments: The HIPC initiative, Design of Incentives, Role of Sanctions, Sovereign debt restructuring, New reforms. The course will discuss a number of case studies.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

1. Critically discuss broader global issues surrounding indebtedness;
2. Have in-depth understanding of issues including the impact that external debt has on economic growth, current debt relief policies, and the HIPC initiative;
3. Analyse real life case studies relating to sovereign debt management in emerging economies.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend all lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: Final examination 50%, Class Test 10%, Case Studies/Essay 40%

GSB5111F GLOBAL FINANCIAL ARCHITECTURE

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N.Biekpe**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the degree**Course outline:**

The course aims to critically examine the role, purpose and functioning of national capital markets in the context of global markets, national and international regulations and other major related international bodies.

Upon completion of the course, students will be able to:

220 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

1. Critically examine issues surrounding the effect of markets, legal and regulatory structures and their impact of efficiency, transparency and equity;
2. Discuss how global firms are financed and the multinational cost of capital and capital structure;
3. Discuss issues surrounding multinational taxation and how that links to theories of globalisation;
4. Discuss the legal aspect of foreign direct investment and other theories of globalization;
5. Use case studies to demonstrate the sustainability or otherwise of the global financial network.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: There are three elements of assessment: Final Class Examination 50%, Essay (not more than 2,500 words) 25%, Case studies Analysis 25%

GSB5112F FINANCIAL SERVICES REGULATION

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course will broadly discuss the objectives of regulation economic theory: Market forces; Market failure; Economic justifications for regulation; Regulatory tools; Disclosure rules; suitability; Licensing and accreditation; Issues in regulatory practice: the concept of regulatory capture; game theoretical modelling of the relationship between regulators and firms; Moral hazard; Cost/benefit analysis and its application to regulation; Statutory versus self-regulation, Alternative responses to market failures. The capital market: Disintermediation and securitization. Efficiency of markets: technical, informational and allocative. Financial Institutions and markets: Role and Functions in the financial system. Risk and risk control in settlement. Netting and apportionment, Off-market transfers. Financial Services and Regulatory Theory: Systemic risk- Negative externalities; systemic risk as a negative externality; public confidence in the financial system as a public good. The role of the lender of last resort, Prudential supervision, capital adequacy; The identification and control of reputational and operational risk.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: There are three elements of assessment: Final Class Examination 50%, Essay (not more than 2,500 words) 25%, Case studies Analysis 25%

GSB5113F INTERNATIONAL TRADE POLICIES

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the theory of international trade and its application to policy issues which arise in the world trading environment. The course starts by examining the gains from trade, as they constitute the building block of any analysis of trade flows. The main topics covered are Differences in Technology: The Ricardian Model of Trade. Differences in Factor Endowments: The Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson Model of Trade, Economies of Scale, Market Structure and Trade International Factor Movements. Trade Policy Instruments: Tariffs, quotas, and non-tariff barriers; comparison of different trade restrictions; estimates of the cost of protection; arguments for protection. Import-substituting industrialization: the infant industry argument; export-oriented industrialization. The Political Economy of Trade Policy: Preferential trade agreements; trade creation and trade diversion; multilateral trade agreements; the WTO (GATT). In addition the Singer-Prebisch hypothesis; income terms of trade; double factorial terms of trade and the

(international) Lewis model are examined. Others topics include Labour Mobility Direction and measures of foreign direct investment; transaction costs explanation of multinationals; location decisions of multinationals; technology transfer; taxation and transfer pricing; costs and benefits of multinationals.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: There are three elements of assessment: Final Class Examination 50%, Essay (not more than 2,500 words) 25%, Case studies Analysis 25%

GSB5114F CORPORATE FINANCE AND INVESTMENT

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The goal of the course is to develop the theoretical and practical tools essential to the execution of the corporate finance function. The course aims at value creation through integrated financial, strategic, and operating decisions. Students build the knowledge and skills critical to the finance function of evaluating investment decisions; proposing, assessing, and implementing financial decisions; and evaluating and managing risk. Topics include corporate valuation, capital asset pricing, financing decisions and market efficiency, dividend policy and capital structure, debt financing and leasing, mergers and acquisitions, and investment performance evaluation.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

Assessment: There are three elements of assessment: Final Class Examination 50%, Essay (not more than 2,500 words) 25%, Case studies Analysis 24%

GSB5115S RESEARCH METHODS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course is designed to equip students with the soft and varied necessary skills to conduct a research investigation. Skills covered by the course range from conceptualising a research idea and turning it into a researchable proposal; familiarising students with electronic literature archives and key databases; critical review of published material; writing and presentation skills. It covers aspects such as the broad problem area, problem definition, hypothesis formulation, and data gathering techniques, data analysis and interpretation of results. In the end, they should be able to conduct research whose results will offer both theoretical and practical solutions to challenges encountered in the business world.

On completion of this course unit, students will be able to:

- Conduct robust independent research;
- Demonstrate their understanding of a range of different qualitative and quantitative research techniques that can be applied to research problems, be aware of the strengths and weaknesses of different research techniques, and recognise their usefulness in specific research projects;
- Collect, present, summarise and analyse quantitative data, make inferences from sample data, and predictable patterns in data, using methods such as regression, correlation or time series analysis;
- Better understand and critically examine reports and papers that contain or make use of quantitative and/or qualitative data, analyses and results.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course.

222 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Assessment: Class Test 20%, Research Proposal 30%, Final Exams 50%

GSB5117W MINOR DISSERTATION

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Biekpe

Course entry requirements: GSB5115S. Admission to the degree.

Course outline:

The course will equip students with a high level of understanding in development finance research.

It will also equip students to:

- Be in a position to undertake sound literature review;
- Be in a position to develop an academically sound research report or thesis;
- Be in a position to gather, treat, analyse and interpret data;
- Be in a position to design and test hypotheses; and
- Be in a position to write high level scientific papers and/or reports Students will work on the Research Report over 2 semesters.

Assessment: The thesis carries 33.3% of the assessment. Students will be expected to take and pass the all the MCom core course modules and Research Methods before starting the dissertation

GSB4401F ACCOUNTING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8; 15 lectures.

Convener: M Graham

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Objective: The objective of the module is to familiarize students with the basics of accounting and to provide them with the tools to read and analyze financial statements and other financial information.

Course outline:

The Accounting course focuses on introducing students to the language of accounting and providing students with the ability to read, interpret and understanding financial statements. Furthermore, the course will provide students with the skill necessary to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation. Accounting is the language of finance and business. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach. The primary learning takes place through cases that are closely related to the work background and industry sectors of MBA students. The cases will be attempted in groups and will form the basis for further discussion during the class sessions. Although there will be some traditional lecturing the teaching approach in the class will centre on the resolving of problems/issues related to accounting that arise from the cases and elsewhere. The case studies are carefully selected to highlight the diversity in business sectors but with emphasis on emerging market issues.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term Test 20%, Final Examination 40%, Group Assignments 40%

GSB4402F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT & SOCIETY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Hamann and T Koelble

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will be familiarised with a variety of economic, social, environmental and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the strategy and operations of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends.

The course commences with introductory sessions that considers the risks facing business leaders, both globally and in South Africa, and the role that companies have in contributing to or alleviating such challenges. The rest of the course consists of two sets of lectures, firstly focusing on economic and political dimensions and secondly discussing social and environmental issues. The key purpose of the course – to think critically about the dynamic context and role of business and to consider implications for strategic decision-making – cuts across these dimensions. During the course key characteristics of emerging markets are considered, focusing in particular on the role of the state and of institutions, or the “rules of the game”. These will be discussed with regard to implications for economic growth at the country level, making use of important examples such as South Korea and Argentina. They will also be considered with regard to business strategy, including in particular decisions to invest in emerging market countries and basing these decisions on country risk assessments. The course then moves to a focus on the increasing expectations for companies to play a positive role in sustainable development, or the alleviation of poverty and inequality while protecting local and global ecosystems. We discuss ongoing debates surrounding the purpose of business, the possible tensions between shareholder returns and stakeholders’ interests, and calls for business strategy to identify “shared value” for both the company and society. We consider the requirement for companies in South Africa to publish “integrated reports” and how they respond to social-ecological challenges within and outside firm boundaries. Many of these challenges defy resolution by any one organisation or even sector, so we close with a discussion of cross-sector collaboration. There is seldom a single answer to many of these issues or a simple template by which a business can form a strategy in relation to these issues. These issues are by their very nature highly complex and require a good understanding of complexity management in order to address and control for them. The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to reflect upon these issues and begin to understand how businesses might respond to or influence them.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term test 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%

GSB4404F ECONOMICS

Economics is a social science that studies how individuals, firms, governments and nations make choices on allocating scarce resources to satisfy their unlimited wants. It includes the theories, principles, and models that deal with how the market process works.

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J. Mukuddem-Petersen

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

This course is a principles course in micro and macroeconomics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives. The following topics are covered on this course:

Part I INTRODUCTION

1. What Economics is all About
2. Interdependence Between Sectors, Markets & Flows

Part II MICROECONOMICS

3. Markets & Prices

224 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

4. Elasticity
5. Consumer Theory

Part III MACROECONMICS

6. Equitable Distribution of Income
7. Inflation
8. Unemployment & the Phillips Curve
9. Financial Markets & Regulation

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Pre-assignment 5%, Group Assignment/Presentation 20%, Class Participation 5%, Mid-term examination 20%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4405F FINANCE

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Gossel and S Giamporcaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree.

Course outline:

The finance function exists at the intersection between accounting and economics. Hence, understanding the role of modern finance requires exposure to a range of theories and practical tools; as well as insights on corporate governance, social and environmental factors that can no longer be externalised. Decisions taken by the boards of directors and executive management may rely on consolidated financial statements and an understanding of the macroeconomic environment, but investors assess and value the company's management based on financial performance and behaviour. Thus this MBA Finance course focusses on both theory and practise at a corporate and investor level. This course will enable students to develop an understanding of the practical aspects of finance. By the end of this course they should no longer just read texts in the financial press, but be able to comprehend and critically review the information. They should also be able to ask the right questions that will lead to long term responsible financial decisions and decide on what information and analyses are relevant in making the right decision. Using the finance concepts and tools discussed in the course, students should be able to value financial assets, capital projects and businesses and to start to articulate that knowledge to corporate governance, social and environmental aspects. Students will discuss how these factors too often considered as soft and marginal can actually, if discounted, lead to flawed or irrelevant financial valuations. Having developed a sound ethical, conceptual and theoretical base in finance, graduates should become good stewards of other people's finances, assets and businesses. The group preparations and assignments encouraged on this course will also give students the opportunity to learn from their peers and to develop team-working skills, which are important in any organisation.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term test 20%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 30%

GSB4407F LEADERSHIP (MODULAR)

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Leadership course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership by establishing the individual 'ground rules', and through self-awareness, provide the opportunity to put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for completing the MBA successfully, as well as to provide a platform for future work and personal success.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate how to evaluate diverse knowledge sources and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of study such as: cross-disciplinary knowledge; mental perspectives; context-specific knowledge; challenge orthodoxy; unlearning.
- Use the resources of academic and professional discourses to communicate, in writing, substantial ideas and to critique those ideas that are the products of their research.
- Put in place a personal development plan that clearly demonstrates thinking through their short-term, and long-term personal goals.
- Develop their own learning strategies, which sustain independent learning and academic-, professional-, and personal development.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 40%

GSB4408F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Ronnie

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The OBPM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance Work Practices and Leading and Managing People. The course provides an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective. Guest lecturers will attend some of the class sessions and play their role in the learning process by bringing the 'realities' in to the classroom and relating theory to particular work contexts. Lectures, class discussion, case studies, short exercises, role plays, and presentations are used. The approach is one of participative learning. Students are required to complete the prescribed readings and to discuss the cases and exercises in their groups to prepare for each class session. The lecturer facilitates guided class discussion. Students are encouraged to engage in constructive dialogue and debate on the topics.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual assignments 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%,

GSB4409F MARKETING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Jere and Geoff Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Marketing Management is an introductory marketing course that focuses on three broad competencies: analysing marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use to make sense of their stakeholders and environment, choose appropriate strategic responses, and manage the implementation of marketing strategies. On completing this course, the student should be able to;

- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organisation-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programmes and

- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term test 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%

GSB4410F OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

In most organisations, Operations management lies at the core of value creation. The quality of the translation of an organisation's competitive strategy into operational objectives and the effectiveness and efficiency in achieving these objectives often define success (or failure). The course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement; to begin developing an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria; and importantly to understand the new mind-set of creating the learning organization.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as financial services, education, healthcare, government, transportation, retail, hospitality, airlines, and insurance, among others.

Case studies will provide the main vehicle for classroom learning in this course. Students will be expected to prepare readings and case studies individually and within their groups, prior to each class session. Operations Management is a very practical skill, so there will also be direct application of certain concepts that have been introduced during class in the form of certain assignments and "doing" experiences.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual assignments 25%, Mid-term test 20%, Final examination 45%, Group assignments 10%

GSB4413S RESEARCH REPORT

The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 55 credits (representing 550 hours of learning).

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is delivered in two parts. The first part will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research, including but not limited to surveys, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, a number of elementary statistical concepts, and qualitative data analysis methods that are foundational to research.

Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The bulk of the content of Part I will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

The second part of the course, the dissertation/research report, provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields. Students are expected to hand-in a report of 20,000 - 25,000 words.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual components. Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Part 1 (20%): Pre-MBA Excel assignment, Quantitative Methods Excel assignments, Quantitative Methods 1-pager, Qualitative Methods 2-pager, **Part 2 (80%):** Research Proposal, Final Research Report

GSB4414S STRATEGY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G. Kuk

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The strategy course introduces students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It provides the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

By the end of the course, students should be able to:

1. Demonstrate their understanding of the respective roles and virtues of "deliberate" and "emergent" strategy.
2. Explain "key" developments in thinking and writing about strategy during the last five decades and to formulate a summary statement of Strategy
3. Demonstrate their understanding of the main, "standard", approaches/frameworks/models in classical treatments of strategy.
4. Re-evaluate the distinctive roles and requirements of the general manager and the CEO, and understand the relationships between the conventional specialist functions - marketing, operations, finance, "human relations", R&D, etc of an organisation
5. Identify and describe the distinctive requirements of strategy in an emerging economy.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment 20%, Mid-term Examination 30%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4421F COMPLEXITY ORGANISATIONS & VALUES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Nyathi & T London

Course entry requirements: Admissions to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the complexity of a number of managerial situations and to give insight in the underlying processes. The first part of the course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards "scientific" managerial techniques. It aims to give insight in what is going on these days in science (non-linear dynamic behaviour of systems) and what the relevance is of these theories for business. The second part of the course aims to get a thorough understanding of the implications for organisations and leadership. Students will explore what leadership is and try to reveal some of its complexity by examining it through the lens of a number of theories of leadership.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Complexity in Business/ Complexity Theories
- Neurobiology, artificial intelligence and its lessons for management
- The quantum interpretation of business and systemic management
- The learning manager (the leadership skill)
- Situating Leadership - The impact of leaders and organisational culture
- The Dark Side of Leadership – Toxic, Destructive Leadership
- Values-Based Leadership

- Alternative perspectives to Leadership – indigenous knowledge: Ubuntu Leadership

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Assignment 60%, Class participation 10% Final Individual Essay 30%

GSB4501F ACCOUNTING (MODULAR)

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Graham

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Accounting course focuses on introducing students to the language of accounting and providing students with the ability to read, interpret and understanding financial statements. Furthermore, the course will provide students with the skill necessary to appreciate the role of accounting in making decisions and controlling and planning the operations of an organisation. Accounting is the language of finance and business. Like any language we can get to understand it either by learning the grammar or by reading literature and poetry and in that way gain an appreciation of its structure. This course will take the latter approach. The primary learning takes place through cases that are closely related to the work background and industry sectors of MBA students. The cases will be attempted in groups and will form the basis for further discussion during the class sessions. Although there will be some traditional lecturing the teaching approach in the class will centre on the resolving of problems/issues related to accounting that arise from the cases and elsewhere. The case studies are carefully selected to highlight the diversity in business sectors but with emphasis on emerging market issues.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term Test 20%, Final Examination 40%, Group Assignments 40%

GSB4502F BUSINESS, GOVERNMENT AND SOCIETY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: R Hamann and T Koelble

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Students will become familiar with a variety of economic, social, environmental and political trends and developments that may impact either directly or indirectly on the strategy and operations of businesses in an emerging market economy such as South Africa, and to consider the role and some of the current responses of the business community to these trends.

The course commences with introductory sessions that considers the risks facing business leaders, both globally and in South Africa, and the role that companies have in contributing to or alleviating such challenges. The rest of the course consists of two sets of lectures, firstly focusing on economic and political dimensions and secondly discussing social and environmental issues.

The key purpose of the course – to think critically about the dynamic context and role of business and to consider implications for strategic decision-making – cuts across these dimensions.

During the course key characteristics of emerging markets are considered, focusing in particular on the role of the state and of institutions, or the “rules of the game”. These will be discussed with regard to implications for economic growth at the country level, making use of important examples such as South Korea and Argentina. They will also be considered with regard to business strategy, including in particular decisions to invest in emerging market countries and basing these decisions on country risk assessments. The course then moves to a focus on the increasing expectations for companies to play a positive role in sustainable development, or the alleviation of poverty and inequality while protecting local and global ecosystems. We discuss ongoing debates surrounding the purpose of business, the possible tensions between shareholder returns and stakeholders’ interests, and calls for business strategy to identify “shared value” for both the company and society. We consider the requirement for companies in South Africa to publish “integrated reports” and how they respond to social-ecological challenges within and outside firm boundaries. Many of these

challenges defy resolution by any one organisation or even sector, so we close with a discussion of cross-sector collaboration. There is seldom a single answer to many of these issues or a simple template by which a business can form a strategy in relation to these issues. These issues are by their very nature highly complex and require a good understanding of complexity management in order to address and control for them. The course aims to provide students with an opportunity to reflect upon these issues and begin to understand how businesses might respond to or influence them.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term test 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%

GSB4503W COMPANY ANALYSIS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Jere

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Course outline:

The Company Analysis Project (CAP) offers teams of MBA students the opportunity to engage with and analyse an existing organization of their choosing. Teams develop an integrative perspective on the organization through interviews, observation, shadowing, stakeholder dialogue, and archival review of strategic material. In addition to this fieldwork, students also draw on their own previous experiences and on the management theories, concepts, and analytic techniques they judge to be most useful given the organisation's nature and context. Teams prepare a report and presentation for organisational leaders outlining the key insights and most compelling questions they have discovered.

Assessment: Company Analysis Project Report 65%, Presentation 35%

GSB4504F ECONOMICS (MODULAR)

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Mukuddem-Petersen

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The economy is the environment of business. One of the prerequisites of doing well in business is to understand the environment that you are operating in. In this context there are a number of forces that act on business. Some are slow and often predictable. Others are sudden and very often unexpected. At the same time, while these forces play themselves out governments are also likely to react with a variety of policy changes. Hence the dual challenge for people in business is not only to position themselves to either take advantage of favourable economic conditions or take defensive action from negative economic shocks but also to anticipate the likely policy response on the part of government. In addition to this there can be quite dramatic differences in the economics experienced in developed economies compared to emerging markets. The course will explore some of these differences.

This course is a principles course in micro and macroeconomics. The purpose of the course is to outline the key principles that will be of use to people in their business lives.

The following topics are covered on this course:

Part I INTRODUCTION

1. What Economics is all about
2. Interdependence between Sectors, Markets & Flows

Part II MICROECONOMICS

3. Markets & Prices
4. Elasticity
5. Consumer Theory

Part III MACROECONOMICS

6. Equitable Distribution of Income
7. Inflation
8. Unemployment & the Phillips Curve

230 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

9. Financial Markets & Regulation

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Pre-assignment 5%, Group Assignment/Presentation 20%, Class Participation 5%, Mid-term examination 20%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4505F FINANCE

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: S Gossel and S Giamporcaro

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The finance function exists at the intersection between accounting and economics. Hence, understanding the role of modern finance requires exposure to a range of theories and practical tools; as well as insights on corporate governance, social and environmental factors that can no longer be externalised. Decisions taken by the boards of directors and executive management may rely on consolidated financial statements and an understanding of the macroeconomic environment, but investors assess and value the company's management based on financial performance and behaviour. Thus this MBA Finance course focusses on both theory and practise at a corporate and investor level. This course will enable students to develop an understanding of the practical aspects of finance. By the end of this course they should no longer just read texts in the financial press, but be able to comprehend and critically review the information. They should also be able to ask the right questions that will lead to long term responsible financial decisions and decide on what information and analyses are relevant in making the right decision. Using the finance concepts and tools discussed in the course, students should be able to value financial assets, capital projects and businesses and to start to articulate that knowledge to corporate governance, social and environmental aspects. Students will discuss how these factors too often considered as soft and marginal can actually, if discounted, lead to flawed or irrelevant financial valuations. Having developed a sound ethical, conceptual and theoretical base in finance, graduates should become good stewards of other people's finances, assets and businesses. The group preparations and assignments encouraged on this course will also give students the opportunity to learn from their peers and to develop team-working skills, which are important in any organisation.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Mid-term test 20%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 30%

GSB4507F LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Leadership course will provide students with the opportunity to explore the topic of personal leadership by establishing the individual 'ground rules', and through self-awareness, provide the opportunity to put in place a framework for future enhancement and development (lifelong enhancement). The purpose of the course is not to provide a single, 'correct' perspective, but rather it is intended to be a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into processes and concepts critical for completing the MBA successfully, as well as to provide a platform for future work and personal success.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate how to evaluate diverse knowledge sources and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of study such as: cross-disciplinary knowledge; mental perspectives; context-specific knowledge; challenge orthodoxy; unlearning.
- Use the resources of academic and professional discourses to communicate, in writing, substantial ideas and to critique those ideas that are the products of their research.

- Put in place a personal development plan that clearly demonstrates thinking through their short-term, and long-term personal goals.
- Develop their own learning strategies, which sustain independent learning and academic-, professional-, and personal development.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 40%

GSB4508F ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR & PEOPLE MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Ronnie

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The OBPM course covers three main themes: The Individual in the Organisation, High Performance Work Practices and Leading and Managing People. The course provides an overall organisational approach to people management strategies. The first theme sets the context by creating a rationale and frame for the course. Centring on the changing world of work, it examines the different assumptions about people, their motivation, how they work and what they want out of their experiences. The second and final themes illustrate how organisations go about leading and managing their employees also focussing on the specific practices within organisations that can assist them in being more effective.

Guest lecturers will attend some of the class sessions and play their role in the learning process by bringing the 'realities' in to the classroom and relating theory to particular work contexts. Lectures, class discussion, case studies, short exercises, role plays, and presentations are used. The approach is one of participative learning. Students are required to complete the prescribed readings and to discuss the cases and exercises in their groups to prepare for each class session. The lecturer facilitates guided class discussion. Students are encouraged to engage in constructive dialogue and debate on the topics.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual assignments 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%

GSB4509F MARKETING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: M Jere and G Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Marketing Management is an introductory marketing course that focuses on three broad competencies: analysing marketing opportunities, developing marketing strategies, and implementing marketing strategies. It introduces primary analytical approaches, tools and techniques that marketers use to make sense of their stakeholders and environment, choose appropriate strategic responses, and manage the implementation of marketing strategies.

On completing this course, the student should be able to

- Understand the role of marketing in contemporary profit and not-for-profit organizations.
- Understand how marketers assess diversity within and across markets and use these insights to craft marketing strategies.
- Understand how marketers build a shared sense of organisation-wide strategic intent and endorsement of marketing programmes and
- Understand how marketers interact with stakeholders to manage responsive implementation of strategies.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Mid-term test 25%, Final examination 50%, Group assignments 25%

GSB4510F OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree.

Course outline:

In most organisations, Operations management lies at the core of value creation. The quality of the translation of an organisation's competitive strategy into operational objectives and the effectiveness and efficiency in achieving these objectives often define success (or failure). The course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to process, capacity, inventory, workforce, quality and measurement; to begin developing an approach to the improvement of operations to meet strategic competitive criteria; and importantly to understand the new mind-set of creating the learning organization.

Operations management principles are equally applicable in manufacturing and service organizations. Fast, low-cost, accurate, and consistent operations are important in service areas such as financial services, education, healthcare, government, transportation, retail, hospitality, airlines, and insurance, among others. Case studies will provide the main vehicle for classroom learning in this course. Students will be expected to prepare readings and case studies individually and within their groups, prior to each class session. Operations Management is a very practical skill, so there will also be direct application of certain concepts that have been introduced during class in the form of certain assignments and "doing" experiences.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Individual assignments 25%, Mid-term test 20%, Final examination 45%, Group assignments 10%

GSB4513W RESEARCH REPORT (MODULAR)

The Dissertation course is a capstone course of the GSB MBA. The Course has a weighting of 55 credits (representing 550 hours of learning).

60 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K. Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree.

Course outline:

This course is delivered in two parts. The first part will assist in preparing the students for the MBA dissertation by training the students to develop a well-reasoned, empirically rigorous argument, and to make decisions on the basis of existing evidence and research. It will cover a broad introduction to the design used in business research and the tools required to conduct research, including but not limited to surveys, focus groups, in-depth interviewing, a number of elementary statistical concepts, and qualitative data analysis methods that are foundational to research.

Students will be expected to take significant personal initiative in this course, and will be responsible for identifying a suitable supervisor for their research during the course, and for investigating and building capabilities in appropriate, specific research methods. The bulk of the content of Part 1 will be addressed through assigned pre-reading material, which students will be expected to prepare for lectures individually and within their groups, and through lectures.

The second part of the course, the dissertation, provides an important opportunity to develop critical reasoning, research and writing skills, and will also provide students with an in-depth understanding of a particular aspect of business management or related fields.

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual components. Submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Part 1 (40%): Pre-MBA Excel assignment, Quantitative Methods Excel assignments, Quantitative Methods 1-pager, Qualitative Methods 2-pager, Research Proposal; **Part 2 (60%):** Final research report

GSB4514W STRATEGY

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G. Kuk**Course entry requirements:** Admission to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The strategy course introduces students to the fundamental principles and concepts of strategic thinking and management. It provides the opportunity for students to develop the necessary skills for strategic thinking and analysis. Students learn about business and corporate strategy formulation relevant to the macro-environment and industry, as well as the competitive drivers which face organisations. They also learn about the role that purpose, resources, and capabilities play in strategy formation and implementation, with the main purpose of this course being to develop rigour and confidence in strategic thinking.

By the end of the course, students should be able to:

1. Demonstrate their understanding of the respective roles and virtues of "deliberate" and "emergent" strategy.
2. Explain "key" developments in thinking and writing about strategy during the last five decades and to formulate a summary statement of Strategy
3. Demonstrate their understanding of the main, "standard", approaches/frameworks/models in classical treatments of strategy.
4. Re-evaluate the distinctive roles and requirements of the general manager and the CEO, and understand the relationships between the conventional specialist functions - marketing, operations, finance, "human relations", R&D, etc of an organisation
5. Identify and describe the distinctive requirements of strategy in an emerging economy.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment 20%, Mid-term Examination 30%, Final Examination 50%

GSB4519W COMPLEXITY ORGANISATIONS & VALUES

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N. Nyathi & T. London**Course entry requirements:** Admissions to the MBA degree**Course outline:**

The aim of this course is to introduce students to the complexity of a number of managerial situations and to give insight in the underlying processes. The first part of the course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards "scientific" managerial techniques. It aims to give insight in what is going on these days in science (non-linear dynamic behaviour of systems) and what the relevance is of these theories for business.

The second part of the course aims to get a thorough understanding of the implications for organisations and leadership. Students will explore what leadership is and try to reveal some of its complexity by examining it through the lens of a number of theories of leadership.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Complexity in Business? Complexity Theories
- Neurobiology, artificial intelligence and its lessons for management
- The quantum interpretation of business and systemic management (the Casandra tool)
- Business model innovation
- The learning manager (the leadership skill)
- Situating Leadership
- The impact of leaders and organisational culture
- The Dark Side of Leadership – Toxic, Destructive Leadership
- Values-Based Leadership
- Alternative perspectives to Leadership – indigenous knowledge: Ubuntu Leadership

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Assignment 60%, Individual learning Log 20%, Final Individual Essay 20%

GSB4607S LEAN THINKING AND OPERATIONAL EXCELLENCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: F Hamdulay

Course entry requirements: MBA core course: Operations Management

Course outline:

The aim of this course to delve deeper into concepts of Lean Thinking - what it is, what it is not, how it compares with other operational excellence methodologies. In the latter part of the course, we will also take the opportunity to engage the issue of sustainability of the changes introduced through any operational excellence drive. In so doing, which will engage what it is that, enables or hinders the sustained implementation of operational excellence drives and demonstrates an applied understanding of the 14 principles of the Toyota Way.

On completion of the course, students will be able to:

- Demonstrate an applied and specialised understanding of the 14 principles of the Toyota Way;
- Demonstrate an applied understanding in the A3 and Kata approach to problems by working on actual operational problems in a managerial context over the duration of the course;
- Select and employ appropriate methodologies and approaches to operational excellence that is cognisant of context, desired intended outcomes and any unintended consequences of the intervention;
- Develop and explain key organisational elements that support or hinder operational excellence drivers.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Individual assignment 60%, Group Assignment 30%, Class Participation 10%

GSB4608S CONTEMPORARY LABOUR RELATIONS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L Ronnie

Course entry requirements: MBA core course: Organisational Behaviour and People Management

Co-requisites: None

Course outline:

The elective will provide a sound conceptual and theoretical overview of contemporary labour relations. The intention is to explore a balanced perspective of the requirements and goals of both trade union and management and prepare managers to deal with and better understand labour relations in the workplace. Upon completion of this elective, the student will be able to:

- Understand the societal and legal context of labour relations in South Africa
- Explain the major and relevant features of South Africa's labour relations legislation
- Apply labour relations rules and legislation to practical and specialised situations in the workplace
- Focus on an objective, flexible and collaborative approach to problem resolution
- Find the most recent labour relations information for their particular context
- Develop an informed opinion about the labour relations action of various parties

DP requirements: Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates.

Assessment: Individual assessment 60%, Group assessment 40%

GSB4195F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES MANAGEMENT PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

Course outline:**Professional Sales Management and Organisational Viability:**

The course is aimed at key account managers and sales managers and explores key concepts in relationship marketing, business marketing and social markets and how these relate to sales management. It further examines the relationships between sales, marketing and organisational viability, environmental and trend scanning for identifying sales opportunities.

In the section on key account management - principles and practices, topics covered are: local environmental trend scanning and forecasting for sales opportunities; understanding client needs and value; facilitating and managing client relationships; managing sales conversations and meetings; critical success factors in sales management, closing the sale, the use of benchmarking and standards in managing sales; and the ethical and legal issues that affect individuals; the sales force and the wider organisation; and developing and renewing networks of existing and prospective customers.

This course builds on the systems thinking foundation course plus interactive planning, idealized design and viable systems methodology, personal mastery: developing self-awareness and interpersonal skills.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: 1. Position Paper (55%) 2. Reflective Practice Paper (30%) 3. Group Work (15%).

GSB4196F/S PROFESSIONAL SALES ORGANISATION

(Building Professional Banking Sales Management in Organisations)

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Management Practice (customised).

Course outline:**Strategic sales management:**

Topics covered in this course are: Strategy and organisational viability; the Strategic role of marketing sales management in shareholder value; Resource-based and dynamic capabilities approach to constructing a sales strategy; Integrating marketing and sales strategies on both global and local levels; Sales strategy as practice.

Fundamentals of organisational design and development:

Topics covered are: Formulating key strategic initiatives and allocation of resources; Structures - groups, projects, teams, lines of authority, communication; Systems - operations, intelligence, coordination, control, planning, budgeting, accounting, information; Processes - value chains, internal communications, performance management, lean thinking and continuous improvement. Accounting for ICT and globalization in organisational design.

Developing and leading high-performing teams:

Topics covered are: Assembling and dissolving teams; Different leadership and management styles; Job satisfaction, motivation and performance; Culture, climate and commitment; Managing performance; Managing change; Team selling.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: 1. Position Paper (55%), 2. Reflective Practice Paper (30%), 3. Group Work (15%).

GSB4264Z STRATEGIC ENGAGEMENT PRACTICE

16 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: TBA

Course entry requirements: None

Course outline:

This course introduces a range of systems methodologies that are integrated into frameworks to make sense of the social and environmental context of an organization; understand the mutual interaction between and impact on the organization and its social and environmental context; engage with and manage the relationships between an organization and the communities and other social

236 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

partners that populate its context; and to develop and implement strategic engagement programmes and practices.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper: 65%; Reflective Practice Paper: 25%; Group Work: 10%

GSB4222F SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of the course SYSTEMIC EXECUTIVE PRACTICE, which is the foundation course for this programme, is to construct a conceptual framework of systemic management practice on which all the other modules will develop. The learning processes and projects are designed to introduce and embed systemic practices in the students' own management practices.

DP requirements: Min. 80% Attendance of all lecture sessions and group meetings; full preparedness for class participation; submission of all assessments on/before the due dates

Assessment: Position Paper: 55%; Business Acumen: Paper on Financial Literacy: 15%; Reflective Practice Paper: 15%; Group Project & Presentation: 15%

GSB4223F MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE

Contact hours: 98 hours

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K Sewchurran

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of the course MANAGING FOR SHAREHOLDER VALUE is to develop a framework for exploring opportunities for future value creation. It integrates key concepts propositions from the fields of economics, finance, globalization and entrepreneurship into a strategic framework. It guides the establishment of a strategic intent and identifies and organizes the activities, resources, capabilities, structures and processes needed to realize the strategic intent.

DP requirements: Complete 80% of the inter-modular submission requirements

Assessment: Marketing Project: 25%; Finance Management Project: 25%; Strategy Dynamics Framework: 20%;

Reflective Paper: 10%; Qualitative Methods Project: 10%; Group Project and Presentations: 10%

GSB4104W INNOVATIVE WEALTH CREATION

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

This course explores the role of innovation and strategy in the process of creating wealth in an organisation. It focuses on the value streams that will secure the future of the organisation. By the completion of the course students will have demonstrated their ability to formulate and implement an innovation strategy for wealth creation in their organisation.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4106W APPLIED MARKETING

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

This course introduces students to current market thinking and equips them to integrate and contextualise a range of aspects of management of marketing in particular industry sectors. The syllabus consists of: principles of applied marketing; situational analysis; research and objectives; segmentation; targeting and positioning; marketing mix decisions and implementation issues, including product development and branding.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4109Z DESIGNING AND MANAGING EMPLOYER AND WORKER ORGANISATIONS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

Course outline:

This course introduces the Viable Systems Model (VSM) and uses it to design, diagnose and improve the organisation and management of employer and worker organisations. It focuses on:

1. Advocacy - strengthening the voice of the membership;
2. Designing and building revenue streams;
3. Formulating strategic intent and building strategic architecture; and
4. Ensuring sustainability through good governance.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4110Z EMPLOYEE/EMPLOYER RELATIONSHIPS AND ORGANISATIONS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

This course provides an overview of International Labour Organisation frameworks and applies them to the Southern African context:

1. Tripartism and Social Dialogue at the workplace, enterprise, industry and national levels;
2. Mainstreaming Employment and Decent Work.

It covers the key concepts and standards that constitute these frameworks; and the relevant issues and challenges faced by Southern African organisations.

Students learn to use this material to construct contextually relevant plans and strategies to deal with the problems and issues they face in their management practice.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4183W MANAGING STRATEGIC PROJECTS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W.

Course outline:

The course introduces key concepts and propositions in the fields of strategy and project management. A framework is created for formulating strategic intent and projects are designed for realising the intent. On completion of this course, the students will demonstrate an in-depth understanding of how to manage strategic value-adding projects.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending all lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4184W MANAGING LOGISTICAL SUPPORT SYSTEMS

30 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: B Shrand

Course entry requirements: Students must have completed GSB4102W

Course outline:

The course introduces key concepts and propositions in the field of logistics and integrates them into a framework for designing and implementing logistical systems for an organisation. On completion of this course, the students will have demonstrated their ability to integrate the below-mentioned aspects of the design and management of logistical systems and contextualise them in a particular industry sector.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Position Paper (55%), Reflective Practice Paper (30%), Group Work (15%).

GSB4187W BUSINESS WINE MANAGEMENT

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Shelley

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to develop the delegates' wine business management acumen, industry knowledge and the market insight necessary to negotiate the complex challenges specific to wine businesses. The wine industry is complex, evolving and dynamic and in order to be a proficient leader in this context, the GSB believes students need to understand its subtleties. This course gives delegates a thorough understanding of the structure and dynamics of the wine value chain in South Africa and globally, from international wine laws and regulations to logistics, purchasing and distribution on the ground. Students will apply theoretical constructs in the fields of strategy, finance, marketing, economics, operations, sociology and organisational theory to cases at various points in the value chain. Over and above this, they will gain a basic theoretical and practical understanding of viticulture and oenology as well as a historical, social, economic and anthropological understanding of wine production and markets in South Africa.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and group meetings; All individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: The course has three assignments: Preparatory assignment (5%), **Group assignment** on the exam day/last day of Module (35%) A team project (case analysis and presentation), Individual assignment (60%)

GSB4451S ADVANCED LEADERSHIP

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: K April

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is split into two course modules:

Module 1 explores leadership maturity; what it is, whether it is desirable and how one could possibly support oneself and others to mature. Utilising Ego Development theory as a basis for understanding the adult development process, the course will focus on supporting people to move from "conventional" levels of maturity towards "post-conventional" levels of maturity, encouraging students to explore their own individuality and personal journey in the context of leadership. The course will utilise the enneagram to provide insights into personality and suggest ways in which individuals can grow and develop.

Module 2 seeks to “go a bit deeper” than was required in the Leadership (LEA) foundational course earlier in the MBA, and its methodological premise is based on the Kevin Cashman quote: “Our ability to grow as a leader is based on our ability to grow as a person”. The objectives of the sessions will be to reflect on the fundamental assumptions about our humanity, the nature of personal purpose and self-love, and the impact of our conditioning on what we believe is possible and what we deserve.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Module 1: Class Participation 30%, Group Exercise 20%, Final Individual Essay 50%,

Module 2: Class Participation 10%, Final Individual Essay 90%

GSB4452S COACHING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9; 8 lectures.

Convener: J Everson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Objective: Building the capacity to coach

Course outline:

This course will explore the exciting evolution and application of Executive Coaching as a new and compelling competency for the 21st century. Coaching has emerged from the confluence of a series of powerful core roots such as linguistics, existentialism, hermeneutics, ontology, phenomenology, somatic, biology, consulting, therapy and HR to become one of the fastest growing areas in business today. Despite its relative infancy, coaching has already begun to branch rapidly according to the core focus. ‘Life Coaching’, ‘Spiritual Coaching’, ‘Personal Coaching’ and ‘Executive Coaching’ all being key derivatives. The focus of this elective will be Corporate, Business or Executive coaching as well as building students’ ability to coach as a manager and leader in the workplace. The focus of the course will be competency building and will attempt to leave students in a position where they are able to engage in coaching conversations at any time. In addition, they will start the potentially life-long journey which participants will need to take to become master External (running a coaching business) or Internal (being an internal coach within an organisational context) coaches.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Individual Essay/Coaching Report 100%

GSB4453S COMPANY VALUATIONS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: E Uliana

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

The course is to enable participants to value companies by applying the underlying principles of creating sustainable value.

No matter how complex the situation, if students truly understand and internalise the fundamental concepts of valuations, they will be able to cut through the proposals, deals, analyses and rhetoric to form a focused and informed opinion. This will be achieved by understanding the role of the following three much used approaches in valuations; the Dividend discount model and constant growth; Free cash flow models; Relative valuations and price earnings multiples.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Class Cases 15%, Group Assignment 35%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4454S /F COMPLEXITY OF CHANGE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: L Ronnie

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The Course focuses on the various facets of change, the theoretical frameworks, organisational change factors and challenges, and lessons from those in leadership/management positions.

Change

– personal and organisational – is one of the greatest challenges facing managers in today’s business environment. The organisations we work in are rich and complex organisms in which many interactions, relationships and processes are played out daily. Effective management requires an unprecedented degree of agility and innovation. This elective course connects both organisational behaviour and psychological concepts with managerial practice to provide students with strategies for setting and maintaining the course of change in their organisations, for overcoming resistance and maximising learning and innovative thinking, and for anticipating and coping with the repercussions of change.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Pre-course Assignment 20%, Intra-module Presentation 10%, Post-course Assignment 70%

GSB4460S DOING BUSINESS IN AFRICA

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Soko

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The principal goal of the course is to deepen the participants’ understanding of the African commercial environment and to explore strategies and approaches that could be implemented by businesses/entrepreneurs to exploit Africa’s vast economic opportunities. The lectures will be presented by Assoc. Prof Mills Soko and guest lecturers. The guest lecturers will be giving lectures on their specialist areas of interest.

The lectures will take various formats, and are designed to provide participants with a comprehensive understanding of the key concepts, ideas and processes concerned with the topic of the session. The central philosophy of the lectures is to foster an interactive and participative learning environment.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Analyse the political, social and cultural contexts in which businesses operate in Africa.
- Examine the problems and challenges of doing business in Africa, as well as potential solutions.
- Explore the changing modalities of doing business, as well as the broad business environment following a decade of reform and liberalisation.
- Discuss the experiences of South African companies in Africa as well as the impact of Chinese trade and investment on the continent.
- Reflect on factors that are critical to building successful enterprises in Africa.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignment 40%, Individual Assignment 60%

GSB4462S DOING BUSINESS IN ASIA AND CHINA

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: M Soko /K van der Wath

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course is for those who are serious about developing a career in international business - or for those that have entrepreneurial interests. With the rise of China/Asia, and the rapidly growing business-to-business relationship between South Africa and China/Asia, there is a growing need for

South African managers and executives that can operate effectively in the “strategically difficult” Chinese and Asian market.

The course is aimed at developing the ability of managers (and entrepreneurs) to successfully do business in China/Asia (or with Chinese/Asians in any other location). Participants will gain a deeper understanding of - and insights into - the social, political and economic transformation that is playing out in China/Asia; and will learn to appreciate how these changes impact business decision-making.

After completion of the course students are able to:

- Explore China/Asia – Africa Relations and appreciate the impact on South Africa and other nations that are directly or indirectly involved;
- Develop a strategic grasp of China’s/Asia’s systemic logic and peculiarities and to demonstrate a better understanding of the role of this landscape for businesses worldwide;
- Develop a framework of reference on the latest strategic thinking on China/Asia and to start to frame own views, opinions and methodologies for analysis

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Class Preparation and Participation 30%, Individual Assignment 50%, Group Assignment 20%

GSB4416S E-MARKETING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The E-Marketing elective course will enable students to utilise the latest trends in technology to develop a competitive advantage in the digital world. It incorporates a number of aspects of electronic marketing, including: e-commerce, internet and mobile media, social media, the impact of technology on marketing, and digital marketing metrics. It will develop skills in utilising digital marketing tools to interact with customers and develop a competitive advantage while improving customer service, by integrating into marketing programmes.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Syndicate group assignment 30%, Individual assignment 60%

GSB4474S MANAGEMENT CONTROL SYSTEMS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: E Uliana

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

Management control systems are an integral part of any organisation’s pursuit of its strategies. Many organisation problems arise because of the failure of individuals to appreciate the nuances and issues in the way in which the management control system is designed, and used. This is true both of the user and the designer (often the accountant). This course will enable participants to design, implement and use management control systems in an informed manner. Participants will be able to assess whether a system is appropriate in the circumstances, and to challenge preconceived notions about how things should be measured.

DP requirements: Attend all lectures, submit all assignments and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Group Assignments: Class Cases 45%, Individual Assignment 55%

GSB4602F/S SOCIAL INNOVATION AND ENTREPRENEURSHIP

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: W Nilsson

Course outline:

The aim of this course is that participants become familiar with new approaches to management development and acquire entre/intrapreneurial competencies that encourage innovation and creativity. For managers to move up organizational ranks successfully, they need to change the way they see their role, the organization and the world. The very orthodoxies that made them successful at one level are likely to mitigate against success at higher levels. This challenge requires a radical new approach to management development; an approach that enables managers to move from one phase of thinking to the next; one that encourages innovation and creativity at every stage. This jump requires more than new knowledge and information; it also requires a change in management thinking and behaviour. Rather than focusing only on transferring information in an attempt to close gaps in existing knowledge, which is often the focus of traditional programmes, this course is geared towards helping managers make this jump.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

1. Approach, decipher and ultimately create value for entre/intrapreneurial enterprises;
2. Develop tools and skills to identify areas in which a business or innovation is viable;
3. Initiate relationships and engage with various stakeholders to further develop their innovative ideas.

DP requirements: Attendance of all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: The course has three assignments: Preparatory assignment (5%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day of Module (35%), Individual assignment (60%)

GSB4613F/S RETAIL MANAGEMENT

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: G Bick

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that students will be able to integrate their learning more specifically in the context of the Retail industry. The main objectives of this course are that students are able to demonstrate their understanding of the various types of Retail businesses and can explain how essential functions such as buying, marketing, operations are influenced by the Strategy that a retailer has chosen. After completion of this course students will be able to identify strengths and weaknesses of retail business models and apply Management practices learnt on the programme explicitly for the retail industry.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Identify the various strategic approaches which Retailers have adopted and evaluate how these have more or less successful contributed to business growth.
- Explain how an emerging market environment, global retail trends and evolving consumer choices increase the complexity in which retailers operate and how this influences strategic decision making and more specifically the buying process.
- Select appropriate management practices to address a specific problem drawing from the body of knowledge that exists in the management field specifically to the retail industry.

DP requirements: Full engagement with the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the deadline, both during and after the courses contact sessions.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (5%), Group Assignment (40%): Forecasting exercise, field trip group presentation, Simulation exercise3, Individual Assignment (55%)

GSB4615F/S LEADERSHIP IN HEALTH CARE

25 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: S Mazaza

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that students will be able to integrate their learning more specifically in the context of the Health Care industry and for students to understand the complexities of Health economics, current changes due to reform programmes, innovations in the sector and how they can enhance their own leadership and management despite the challenges presented in the sector.

After completion of this course students will be able to:

- Demonstrate how they have integrated their learnings of business and management principles as they apply to managing and leading in health care
- Understand and integrate personal and interpersonal mastery towards authentic leadership in healthcare
- Demonstrate their understanding of the principles of clinical governance and the need towards effective and efficient management in health care
- Demonstrate their understanding of current healthcare reform programmes and the National Health Insurance in South Africa
- Explain the complexities of the economics and the challenges of funding in health care delivery
- Present a holistic view of healthcare delivery and the need for ongoing exploration of public-private initiatives.
- 7. Identify suitable innovations in addressing healthcare challenges in limited resource contexts in particular in emerging markets.

DP requirements: Full engagement with the academic process by attending lectures, group meetings and by submitting all assignments on or before the deadline, both during and after the courses contact sessions.

Assessment: Preparatory assignment (5%), Group assignment on the exam day/last day (35%), Individual assignment (60%)

GSB4426F MARKETS IN EMERGING COUNTRIES

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Koelble

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Market failures, information asymmetries and externalities in emerging countries
- Markets in “anthropology”
- The politics of markets: Influence of emerging political models
- Markets and power: Exploration of different models/systems of markets in developed and emerging economies
- Feminist economics and its interpretation of markets
- Markets in an international context
- Markets at the Base of the Pyramid

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4466S EMERGING ENTERPRISES CONSULTING

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N Griffin-El

Course outline:

The aim of this course is to provide students with an action-learning experience where they work with local organizational leaders from traditionally disadvantaged socioeconomic backgrounds to innovate and improve existing businesses/organizations. Students will work with organizations using innovative and inclusive theoretical frameworks such as: systems thinking, philosophy of helping, pedagogy of the oppressed, and the transformative social paradigm. Students will also be exposed to qualitative methods including, autobiography, participant-observation, focus groups, and in-depth interviewing.

Upon completion of the course, students will be able to: Present an overview of entrepreneurship within an African and South African contexts; articulate the connection between the course experience with their personal dream of individual fulfilment and social consequence; identify and address issues articulated by the organization and its shareholders; understand the relationship between theory and its practical application and demonstrate the ability to apply them to an organizational context.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Group Assignment 50%, Individual Essay/Journal 20%, Presentation 20%, Class Participation 10%

GSB4471F GLOBAL SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: H Parker

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The course focusses on providing students with skills to evaluate an organization as part of a broader value chain. The course will enhance the students understanding of tradeoffs and aims to equip them with the skills to make better decisions regarding how to achieve business growth through supply chain design and management.

Further the course aims to equip students with the ability to describe and analyse logistics and operations; to understand the key operations decision areas with respect to supply chain design and management.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate specialist knowledge of typical Supply Chain Management concepts;
- Apply specialist knowledge of Supply Chain Management concepts and theories to understand and evaluate the degree of alignment of an organization's supply chain system to the organization's strategic competitive objectives;
- By selecting and applying creative methods, techniques, processes or technologies, design a distribution system that effectively and efficiently addresses an (entrepreneurial) company's strategic competitive objectives;
- Perform adequate calculations and equations relating to quantitative operations indicators in order to assess different supply chain and distribution options;
- Use a wide range of specialised skills in identifying, conceptualising, designing and implementing methods of enquiry to address complex and challenging problems within Global Supply Chain Management.

DP requirements: Fully engage in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date

Assessment: Individual Assignment 60%, Individual Learning Log 30%, Class Participation 10%

GSB4493F STRATEGIC BRAND BUILDING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: G Bick

Course entry requirements: admission to the degree

Course outline:

The aim of this MBA elective is to explore the synergy between strategic brand building and business leadership. Brand building is a total value chain and stakeholder concept. The brand is the vessel of value and brand strategy guides leadership and management in building sustainable stakeholder relationships. Discussion sessions will apply industry models and tools to current global and local brand scenarios. This approach enables real-world exploration of the purpose and application of identity design, architecture, contact strategy, leadership and the building of brand equity.

DP requirements: Fully engagement in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Group Assignment: 40% Individual Essay: 60%

GSB4489S COMPLEXITY ORGANISATIONS AND LEARNING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Baets

Course outline:

Learning to see worlds differently and familiarising ones self with the current globalisation trends are key issues. The aim is to temper ethnocentric thinking, develop and harness networks and enrich mutual learning. The real issues of economic development seen from a longer-term sustainable perspective are addressed, proposing an alternative, or enriched, managerial model which allows a more responsible view on management compared with the more mechanistic approach that still prevails today. Not only do we host cultural diversity, but see it as an asset of outstanding diversity and learn from it. The notions of complexity and change are taken on board and integrated in a holistic approach to management learning. In summary, the aim of this course is to confront students with the complexity of a number of managerial situations and to give insight in the underlying processes. The course invites students to develop a critical attitude towards “scientific” managerial techniques. It aims further to give insight in what is going on these days in science (non-linear dynamic behaviour of systems) and what the relevance is of these theories for business.

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks.

Assessment: Group assignment: 40%; Individual learning log: 60%

GSB4419S CAPITAL FLOWS & EMERGING MARKETS

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

This elective is designed to help students understand the effects of global capital movements on the economies and financial systems of emerging countries. It seeks to expose students to debates regarding past problems, current issues, and future possibilities. Key topics covered include the patterns of capital flows to emerging countries post-WW2, the positive and negative effects that capital flows have on the financial and macroeconomic systems of emerging countries, the impact that capital flows have on economic and financial development, the role of capital flows in emerging market financial crises, and macroeconomic and financial sector policy implications.

Students will be expected to be able to meet the following learning outcomes:

1. Demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows.
2. Demonstrate an understanding of the key theories associated with capital flow transmission channels.
3. Demonstrate the ability to understand the historical context and development of global capital flows.
4. Demonstrate an understanding of the strengths and weaknesses associated with the concepts and theories of classical and modern finance

DP requirements: Full engagement in the academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date. Achieve a minimum of 33% of individual marks.

Assessment: Group assignment: 50%; Individual assignment: 50%

GSB5110F WTO AND TRADE NEGOTIATIONS

12 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: N. Biekpe

Course entry requirements: Admission to the degree

Course outline:

This course introduces students to the purpose and design of the WTO (World Trade Organisation) and its relationship with developing countries. It critically examines the rules, laws and regulations governing the WTO. The course will commence chronologically with a comprehensive examination of the WTO Agreements on Goods (GATT) and Services (GATS) as an introduction of the WTO institution. It will then consider a series of topics that include: The nature of international disputes and the manner in which they are settled, the choice between regional and global approaches to trade cooperation; international regulation of subsidies; the dynamics of coalition-formation and bargaining; the interface between international obligations and domestic regulations; “safeguard measures” to protect troubled industries from import competition and trade preferences for developing countries in the WTO. Upon completion of this course, students will be able to:

1. Analyse critical issues around globalization, international relations, comparative advantage, politics and institutions that govern world trade;
2. Demonstrate an in-depth understanding of the structures and inner working of the WTO and International Trade Laws;
3. Analyse and interpret case studies on WTO and Trade negotiations and the impact that trade negotiations have in developing countries.

DP requirements: Students are required to attend lectures and group meetings; to write all tests; and, to hand in all necessary individual assessments or reports and obtain a minimum of 50% on the individual assessment components of each course

Assessment: There are three elements of assessment: Final Class Examination 50%, Case study Analysis 30%, Short essay (2500 words) 20%

GSB4497S INTRODUCTION TO LEGAL COMPLIANCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: adjunct faculty

Course entry requirements: admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

The elective covers the following aspects: The South African court structure, types of courts, jurisdiction and officers of the court and elementary legal procedures Essential elements of a contract Types of enterprises permitted in terms of the New Companies Act Introduction to insolvency Relevant aspects of employment law Introduction to the Negotiable instruments of payment Introduction Consumer Affairs and Insurance Corruption, Fraud and Bribery On completion of the course, students will: Understand the legal frame work of South Africa; Appreciate the interaction of legal requirements and business; Develop insight into the impact of legal compliance on business management.

After completion of this course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate specialist knowledge to enable engagement understanding the legal frame work of South Africa as it pertains to business transactions;
- Demonstrate how to evaluate current processes of knowledge production and to choose an appropriate process of enquiry for the area of study or practice by appreciating the interaction between legal requirements and business operations;

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Group Assignment (Presentation and Hand-in): 50% Individual Essay: 50%

GSB4013S ADVANCED FINANCE

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 8

Convener: R Kruger and F Toerien

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

By completing this course, students have a better understanding of the realities and constraints faced by practitioners in the corporate finance space. The emphasis is therefore not only on a sound understanding of the theories and practice underlying corporate finance (learned in foundational finance courses) but also on the uncertainty in decision-making and the shortcomings in the tools and processes employed to manage these. Students will be exposed to a number of case studies reflecting scenarios typically faced by financial managers in practice and debate and problem-solve the challenges they encountered. This will enable students who have successfully completed the module to more readily adapt to uncertainty and better model the flexible nature of decision-making in this space. The course also introduces practices and processes in Black Economic Empowerment in the South African market place, a key topic in the current business environment.

DP requirements: Attendance at lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session.

Assessment: Individual Project 20%, Group Project 30%, Individual Assignment 50%

GSB4415S FINANCIAL MODELLING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: K. Ramaboa

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA degree

Course outline:

This course has been designed to further develop students' quantitative skills as well as to develop new skills in applying statistical concepts and techniques in finance. The focus of the course is in the area of portfolio construction; hence the purpose of the course is to introduce students to the theory and tools that will enable them to apply quantitative methods when modelling financial data.

On successful completion of the course, students will be able to:

1. Demonstrate an understanding of the uses of linear regression models as a return generating process.
2. Select and apply appropriate statistical techniques to analyse time series data and infer future trends.
3. Demonstrate specialist knowledge in identifying and implementing the various measures of location and spread.
4. Understand the consequences of the trade-off between risk and return.
5. Understand how to apply statistical tools to arrive at an efficient portfolio.
6. Describe the features of the Capital Asset Pricing Model (CAPM).

DP requirements: Attendance at all lectures and group meetings; all individual and group assignments handed in on or before deadline date, both during and after the course's contact session

Assessment: Individual pre-assignment 5%, Individual assignment 45%, Group assignment 50%

GSB4428F SOCIAL INNOVATION ENTREPRENEURING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W. Nilsson

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to

economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Market failures, information asymmetries and externalities in emerging countries
- Markets in “anthropology”
- The politics of markets: Influence of emerging political models
- Markets and power: Exploration of different models/systems of markets in developed and emerging economies
- Feminist economics and its interpretation of markets
- Markets in an international context
- Markets at the Base of the Pyramid

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4524F ECONOMIES OF EMERGING MARKETS

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: J Luiz

Course outline:

The overall aim of the course is that participants become familiar with the political, economic and social forces at work in a modern economy, with a view to making constructive use of this information in operational and strategic decision-making. The required understanding will be achieved by examining the ways in which the universal principles are applied to emerging markets at the micro, macro and global levels. The course highlights the interaction between the social, political, institutional and the economic and how this affects the environment of business.

DP requirements: Fully engage in academic process by attending lectures, group sessions and by submitting all assignments on or before the due date.

Assessment: Group Presentation 30%, Class Participation 10%, Final Individual Essay 60%

GSB4596S SOCIAL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W Nilsson

Course entry requirements: Admission to the MBA Degree

Course outline:

This course is structured as a lab that builds of the conceptual material introduced in the Social Innovation Entrepreneurship core course. It emphasizes practical application of social innovation concepts in real-world contexts.

The lab provides a dynamic academic, practical, and personal experience. During the course, we ask students to see themselves as potential social innovators. Students are immersed in the world of designing creative, sustainable processes towards social change using multiple learning strategies that can be customized for each student. Student teams pursue real-world social initiatives of their own design. By the end of the course, students will have formed their own approach to social innovation, and will have begun to develop the concepts, mindsets, skills, and relationships that will enable them to continue to be effective social innovators throughout their life. Students apply paradigms such as complexity, action learning, and systems thinking in order to better understand societal and environmental contexts, challenge current systemic problems, and develop creative, practical approaches to those problems.

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at lecture sessions and submission of all assignments

Assessment: Team Innovation Plan 50%, Individual Learning Commitment 40%, Participation 10%.

GSB4526F/S MARKETS IN EMERGING COUNTRIES

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: T Koelble

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Market failures, information asymmetries and externalities in emerging countries
- Markets in “anthropology”
- The politics of markets: Influence of emerging political models
- Markets and power: Exploration of different models/systems of markets in developed and emerging economies
- Feminist economics and its interpretation of markets
- Markets in an international context
- Markets at the Base of the Pyramid

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4528F/S SOCIAL INNOVATION ENTREPRENEURING

5 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: W. Nilsson

Course outline:

The course provides an in-depth analysis of markets from different perspectives focusing on how markets are different within emerging and developing countries. Markets are fundamental to economics and to business and yet we do not question how they are constructed, what they mean and how they function in practice as opposed to theory. The course will begin with an analysis of the conventional notion of the market and then continuously challenge the conventional model of the market to unpack various other dimensions of the market concept. This forms the basis of the course where we examine what markets are from different disciplinary perspectives.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Market failures, information asymmetries and externalities in emerging countries
- Markets in “anthropology”
- The politics of markets: Influence of emerging political models
- Markets and power: Exploration of different models/systems of markets in developed and emerging economies
- Feminist economics and its interpretation of markets
- Markets in an international context
- Markets at the Base of the Pyramid

DP requirements: An average of 33% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Class participation 10%, Individual assignment 50%, Group Assignment 40%

GSB4427S BUSINESS MODEL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

250 DEPARTMENTS IN THE FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Convener: E W. Griffin-EL and J Schueler

Course outline:

Business Model Innovation Lab

The Business Model Innovation Lab will provide students with the opportunity to critically explore, through the combined use of integrative and systems thinking, the topic of Business Models. This will be done through the evaluation of various business models and business designs using a real-life enterprise setting. It is intended that the Lab is a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into the processes and concepts essential for completing the MBA successfully, as well as in providing a framework for the development of a personal practice, as managers or leaders, in Innovating, Business Models, and Entrepreneurship.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Integrative Thinking – The Opposable Mind
- Modelling Problem Spaces using Systems Thinking
- systems thinking
- Complexity and Generative Reasoning
- Cross Sector Innovation
- Organisational Design
- Design Thinking, The Knowledge Funnel & Reliability

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Assignment 50%, Individual Final Examination 50%

GSB4527S BUSINESS MODEL INNOVATION LAB

10 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: E Griffin-EL and J Schueler

Course outline:

Business Model Innovation Lab

The Business Model Innovation Lab will provide students with the opportunity to critically explore, through the combined use of integrative and systems thinking, the topic of Business Models. This will be done through the evaluation of various business models and business designs using a real-life enterprise setting. It is intended that the Lab is a catalyst for personal reflection and insight (mirroring-principle) into the processes and concepts essential for completing the MBA successfully, as well as in providing a framework for the development of a personal practice, as managers or leaders, in Innovating, Business Models, and Entrepreneurship.

The following topics are covered on this course:

- Integrative Thinking – The Opposable Mind
- Modelling Problem Spaces using Systems Thinking
- systems thinking
- Complexity and Generative Reasoning
- Cross Sector Innovation
- Organisational Design
- Design Thinking, The Knowledge Funnel & Reliability

DP requirements: An average of 30% for the individual coursework components. Attendance at all sessions and submission of all assignments.

Assessment: Group Assignment 50%, Individual Final Examination 50%

GSB4587F RESEARCH METHODOLOGY & EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE (MODULAR)

15 NQF credits at HEQSF level 9

Convener: L. Stringer

Course entry requirements: Admissions to the Degree

Course outline:

The overarching objective of this course is to develop a discerning and well-informed approach to existing evidence and research regarding management practice and to develop a sound understanding of the social, cultural and psychological principles related to judgement and decision-making. It is expected that by the end of the course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate their understanding of the nature of theory building in management and are able to evaluate the soundness of managerial theories and management practices;
- Undertake systematic reviews of research-based literature and extract key and actionable findings and conclusions for use in managerial decision-making;
- Show their understanding of the cognitive limitations, errors and heuristics thinking and judgement are prone to, and how social, cultural and psychological forces influence judgment and decision-making;
- Explain cross-cultural differences in judgement and decision-making (in interpersonal and group situations)

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments, and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Critical Thinking assignments which include Online assignments (Individual) (10%) and a Group assignment (10%); EBP reports and EBP presentations (Group) (40%); Final examination (Individual) (40%)

GSB4487F RESEARCH METHODS AND EVIDENCE-BASED PRACTICE

15 NQF credits at EQSF level 9

Convener: L. Stringer

Course entry requirements: Admissions to the Degree

Course outline:

The overarching objective of this course is to develop a discerning and well-informed approach to existing evidence and research regarding management practice and to develop a sound understanding of the social, cultural and psychological principles related to judgement and decision-making. It is expected that by the end of the course, students are able to:

- Demonstrate their understanding of the nature of theory building in management and are able to evaluate the soundness of managerial theories and management practices;
- Undertake systematic reviews of research-based literature and extract key and actionable findings and conclusions for use in managerial decision-making;
- Show their understanding of the cognitive limitations, errors and heuristics thinking and judgement are prone to, and how social, cultural and psychological forces influence judgment and decision-making;
- Explain cross-cultural differences in judgement and decision-making (in interpersonal and group situations)

DP requirements: Attend lectures, submit all assignments, and achieve an average of 33% on all individual coursework components

Assessment: Critical Thinking assignments which include Online assignments (Individual) (10%) and a Group assignment (10%); EBP reports and EBP presentations (Group) (40%); Final examination (Individual) (40%)

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Essential Terminology

Pre-requisite courses

Degree qualifications and streams in the Commerce Faculty have been carefully constructed in order to provide students with the best possible integrated learning experience. Most courses (excepting some 1st year courses) at UCT require prior knowledge either in the same discipline (eg Macroeconomics at 2nd year level requires macroeconomics at 1st year level) or in other disciplines, eg a student may not attempt Finance unless he/she has already completed courses in Mathematics and Statistics. This is because the concepts and knowledge learnt in these previous courses needs to be applied in the later course; ie a pre-requisite is the foundation upon which the later course is built. Pre-requisite rules will be applied consistently because not to do so will jeopardise your chances of success.

Co-requisite courses

Some courses have particular courses as co-requisites, which means that students need to register for two or more courses at the same time. Where a course has a co-requisite of another course, it implies that the courses integrate closely with each other, and it is essential to learn and apply the concepts in both courses at the same time.

Classification of results Refer to General Rules G25

DP and DPR (Duly Performed Certificate / Duly Performed Certificate Refused) Refer to General Rules GB 9

The academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce and elsewhere across campus support continuous learning and assessment. This means that in your Commerce courses you will be required to engage with the coursework and perform consistently well from the beginning of the course; you cannot do nothing for 12 weeks then suddenly hit the books or your friend's notes in the last week of term. One of the primary reasons you have chosen to come to UCT is probably because of the high academic standards; we work hard to maintain those standards but you have to work equally hard to meet them. Performing consistently well throughout the course will earn you the right to attempt the final assessment – the examination. Earning this right is called being given a DP (Duly Performed Certificate). If you have not attended required tutorials, or missed a test without being excused, or missed something else your marks do not reflect that you have participated fully in the course to date we will refuse you this Duly Performed certificate and you will not be eligible to sit the examination. Check the DP requirements carefully in each course to make sure that you comply.

Sub-minimum

Many courses will require you to achieve a sub-minimum mark in your coursework and/or the final examination. This means that if you do not achieve this sub-minimum mark you will not be awarded a DP (if you fail to meet the sub-minimum in your coursework) or an F if you do not get the subminimum in the final examination. Check the rules for your course in the Faculty Handbook to see whether there is a subminimum.

Progression codes

At the end of every year, after the November examination period, the Faculty Examinations Committee (FEC) provides every student in the faculty with a progression code that goes on to the student's academic transcript. The purpose of this code is to describe accurately the student's academic status in the faculty.

These codes appear on the transcript as follows:

Code	Status	Description
CONT	Good Standing	Academically eligible to continue
FECC	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to continue
FECF	Good Standing	Concession (FEC) to change field/specialisation/degree within Faculty
FECP	Pending	Status pending FEC decision
RENN	Dismissed	Academically not eligible to continue
SUPP	Pending	Status pending: continue if SUPP/DE exams passed
QUAL	Good Standing	Qualifies for award of degree/diploma
QUAS	Pending	Qualification depends on supp/DE results

Supplementary examination

Refer to General Rules G 22 Deferred examination Refer to General Rules G 26 & 27

Recognition of Academic Merit

RECOGNITION OF ACADEMIC MERIT

Class Medals

A class medal may be awarded to a student who has shown special ability in an undergraduate course. They are only awarded where special merit should be recognised. Only one medal may be awarded in a course. Any student who repeats a course will be ineligible for any medal in that course.

Class Medals may be awarded in all undergraduate courses offered in the Faculty of Commerce and in a number of postgraduate qualifications.

Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List is published annually in recognition of academic excellence. The achievement is included on a student's academic transcript. To qualify for the Dean's Merit List in the Faculty of Commerce, a student should:

- (a) Take at least the standard full year's course load appropriate both to the year of the degree, and to the specialisation chosen, as laid out in the Faculty of Commerce Undergraduate Handbook.

Standard course load implies:

1. Unless a lesser number of courses is prescribed for the year within the specialisation –
 - At least 8 courses are completed during the standard academic year; and
 - At least 8 courses towards the prescribed specialisation are completed during the academic period March to February.
2. Any course that could count towards the qualification, including elective courses.
- (b) Pass all of their standard courses in the **current** year – i.e. no fails OR supplementary examinations.
- (c) Obtain a weighted average of at least **75%** for the standard course load (enrichment courses will be excluded).

Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes:

UCT Commerce Faculty students on IAPO approved exchange programmes can be included for DML consideration based on the following criteria:

- (a) The student was on the DML in the previous year.
 - (b) Will be considered for the DML in the current year based on the one semester results at UCT subject to meeting the criteria full workload etc.
 - (c) DML students need to perform well consistently throughout the year.
- Completed an equivalent of four semester courses whilst on exchange

Rules for Distinction

NOTES:

1. The degrees and diplomas specified below may be awarded with distinction in the degree/diploma and/or with distinction in a particular course(s).
2. In applying the rules, only the first attempt at a subject is taken into account.

BACHELOR OF COMMERCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%). The degree must be completed in the standard number of years stipulated. There must be no failures. Courses passed at a supplementary exam do not count as failures.

The award of the degree with distinction will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course level 3 is weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the

programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS SCIENCE

The degree may be awarded with distinction (80%)

The award of the degree with distinction, will depend upon the candidate's performance in all years of study with weighting determined by levels of seniority of the course, viz: course levels 1 and 2 are weighted 1, course levels 3 and 4 are weighted 2. Only first attempt and only courses required for the programme are used in the calculation. AB = 0, Inc = 0, DPR = 0. The percentage is shown as two decimal points and not rounded up to a whole number.

COURSE DISTINCTIONS

Actuarial Science:

75% or above for each of Actuarial Science II Models, Actuarial Science II Contingencies, Actuarial Science III: Financial Economics & Actuarial Science III: Actuarial Risk Management.

Corporate Governance:

75% or above for Corporate Governance II and Corporate Governance I.

Computer Science:

Average of 75% or above for Computer Science 2001 and Computer Science 2002, and average of 75% or above for Computer Science 3002 and Computer Science 3003.

Economics:

An average of 80% or more across ECO3020F and two other 3000-level ECO courses, with first-class passes in at least two of these three courses.

Finance BBusSc:

First class passes in:

FTX3044F Finance IIA

FTX3045S Finance IIB

FTX4057F Applied Investments

FTX4056S Applied Corporate Finance

Finance BCom:

75% or above for BUS3026W Finance II OR FTX3044F Finance IIA AND FTX3045S Finance IIB

80% or above for FTX2024S Finance

Financial Reporting:

75% or above for Financial Reporting III/Corporate Reporting and a weighted average of 75% for the combined first

(Financial Accounting and Financial Reporting I) and second year (Financial Reporting II) non-terminating courses.

Information Systems:

70% or above for all third-year Information Systems courses and a 75% weighted average.

Management Accounting:

75% or above for Management Accounting II and 80% or above for Management Accounting I.

Marketing:

First-class average for BUS4026W (Marketing III), BUS4052H (Marketing Research Project), BUS3008W (Research in Marketing), BUS3041F (Marketing IIA) and BUS3043S (Marketing IIB).

256 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Mathematics:

First-class passes in Mathematics II and Mathematics III.

Organisational Psychology:

First-class pass (75% or higher) overall for BUS4006W and BUS4030H, obtaining not less than 70% for both the coursework and the research report components.

Statistics:

75% in two 2000-level and two 3000-level courses required for the major subject.

Taxation:

80% or above for ACC2023 Taxation I and 75% or above for ACC3004 Taxation II

Please note: The prizes and values below were awarded at the December 2014 and July 2015 awards ceremonies. The availability and values of prizes are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

Accenture Awards

Best student in Information Systems III R3 000

The Auditor General of South Africa Prize

Best 2nd year student in Financial Reporting II R4 000

Allan Gray Awards:

Top students in the penultimate and ultimate years of the Bachelor of Commerce and Bachelor of Business Science degrees. **Please note:** Prize winners and the actual value of the prizes awarded are determined based on individual merit at the sponsor's discretion.

Mainstream Programme	Best student	2nd Best student	3rd Best student
BBusSci 4 th year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 rd year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 rd year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 nd year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000

Accelerated Development Programme	Best student	2nd Best student	3rd Best student
BBusSci 4 th year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BBusSci 3 rd year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000
BCom 3 rd year	up to R20 000	up to R4 000	up to R2 000
BCom 2 nd year	up to R10 000	up to R2 000	up to R1 000

BSG (Business Systems Group) Awards

Best AD student in Information Systems II R1 000

Best AD student in Information Systems III R2 000

Best full-time Honours student in Information Systems R3 000

Best research project in INF4014W (Full-time Honours) R1 000

21st Century Pay Solutions Prize

Top Organisational Psychology Masters student in the Reward Management and Talent Retention module R2 000

Deloitte

Best student 2 nd year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 000
Best student in Final Year BCom (CA Stream)	R1 500
Best student in Final Year BBusSc (Finance with Accounting CA Stream)	R2 500

EPRU Awards

The Best Honours Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R2 000
Best Master's Thesis award on Environmental Policy	R3 000

Ernst & Young Awards

Best student in Corporate Governance I and II combined	R1 000
Best technical report in part-time Information Systems Honours	R1 500

Lindhorst Prize for Taxation

Best student in Taxation & Estate Duty II	Medal + R1 000
---	----------------

J R Winnearls Prize For Auditing

Best student in Corporate Governance	Medal + R1 000
--------------------------------------	----------------

Economic Research Southern Africa Prizes

(R1000 for the first prize and R800 for the second prize for all prizes.)

Top two students in First Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Second Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two students in Third Year Economics	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Honours students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics Masters students	R1 800 shared
Top two Economics PhD students graduating	R1 800 shared

Genesis Analytics Prizes

(Top ten Economics Honours students)

The Ibn Khaldun medal

Best Honours student in Economics	Solid silver medal, R1 500 + a book,
2 nd to 10 th place Honours students in Economics	Certificate and a gift
(Top five third year Economics students)	
Best third year Economics student	R1 000, Certificate, + gift
2 nd to 5 th place third year Economics students	certificate + gift

The Herman Rhoda Prize

Awarded to the top AD BCom student in Financial Reporting II	R1 000
--	--------

Hirsch Zitron Memorial Book Prize

Best third year student in Economics	R350
--------------------------------------	------

Inspired Consulting, Training and Research Prize

Top part-time Information Systems Honours student in the IS Management stream.	R2 000
--	--------

Institute of Monitoring and Evaluation Prize

Student with the best coursework marks in the MPhil in Programme Evaluation	R1 000
---	--------

KPMG Awards

258 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

Best student in Financial Reporting II	Bronze medal + R2 000
Best student in Financial Reporting III	Silver-plated medal + R2 500
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	Gold-plated medal + R3 000
Best full time Information Systems Honours Computer System Award	R2 000 shared + Bronze medal

Latitude26 Prize

Best coursework mark in Organisational Psychology Honours (Change Management)	R1 000
---	--------

Leon Kritzinger Medal

Best student on the Accounting Conversion course	Silver medal
--	--------------

LexisNexis Book Prize

Student who achieved the highest mark in Corporate Reporting	R1 000 for books
--	------------------

Natale Labia Prize

Best Honours student in Economics	R750
-----------------------------------	------

Nedbank Award

Best student in Managerial Accounting and Finance - Conversion	iPad
--	------

Ogilvy Prize for Marketing

Best student in the final year BBusSci Marketing Stream	R3 000
---	--------

Open Box Software Prize

Best student in Information Systems II	R2 500
--	--------

PriceWaterhouseCoopers Awards

Best academic results of a 1 st year AD BCom student	Medal + R1 200
Most versatile 1 st year AD BCom student	Medal + R600
Most versatile 2 nd year AD BCom student	Medal + R1 000
Most versatile 3 rd year AD BCom student	R1 250
Most versatile student in his/her final year of Financial Reporting III	R1 250

The Quirk Passion for Digital Award

Awarded to the best student in e-Marketing	R1 000 voucher + place on a relevant distance learning course
--	---

The SAICA Awards

Best student in Financial Reporting I	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting II	Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting III	R500 + Trophy
Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500 + Trophy

The SAICA (Southern Region) Prizes

Best student in Financial Reporting IV	R500
Best student in Corporate Governance II	R500
Best student in Taxation III	R500
Best student in Managerial Accounting & Finance II	R500

Saville Consulting Prizes

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Honours

Saville Consulting Wave
Accreditation Training to the
value of R9 000

The top student in the Psychological Assessment module in Masters

Saville Consulting
Wave Accreditation
Training to the value
of R9 000

CEB (SHL Talent Measurement Solutions) Prize

The top student in the Organisational Psychology Masters

Occupational
Personality
Questionnaire (OPQ)
training to the value
of R8 000

The Unilever Prize

Best Honours student in Organisational Psychology

R3 000

ViaData Award for Excellence

Best overall computer system designed by a student group in Information
Systems III
(Prize presented to students at a separate departmental ceremony)

R4 000 + ViaData
shield (shared)

Scholarships

Please note: The scholarships and values below are the 2015 scholarships and values. The availability and values of scholarships are subject to change. Kindly contact the Faculty of Commerce Website (www.commerce.uct.ac.za) for more information.

December Scholarships are awarded to students at the end of each year based on examination results. There are 3 categories of December Scholarships – Faculty Scholarships, 3-Yr Bachelor Awards and Senior Scholarships.

Category 1 - Faculty Scholarships

The Faculty Scholarships are funded from Donations to the University and candidates are selected by the individual Faculty Boards. Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and values vary in terms of income received. The Faculty Scholarships are available to both Undergraduate and Postgraduate students.

UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

Tenure: One year

One award p.a.

Funds available: R2 000

Condition of award: Awarded on the basis of the most outstanding academic performance at the end of the first year of study.

Alexander & Elizabeth Norval Memorial Scholarship

Tenure: One year

One award p.a.

Funds available: R2 400

Conditions of award: Awarded to the best second year BCom student in CA specialisation of the curriculum.

Bankers Scholarship

Tenure: One year, renewable, 2 years maximum

Two awards p.a.

Funds available: R4 000

Conditions of award: Awarded on the results of the second year examinations to a student registered for the BCom or BBusSc Degree.

Category 2 – The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships

The 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are awarded to students who have completed a 3-Year Bachelor degree, and are based on final examination results. 3-Year Bachelor Scholarships are funded from the income derived from University investments and from GOB-sourced UCT Council Funds. The Scholarships are restricted to specific areas of study and are of fixed value.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Conditions of award:

- Scholarships may not be deferred and are not renewable, and may only be paid to successful candidates if they register at UCT for further study for an official Honours degree at UCT.
- The monetary part of these awards may not be claimed by students who register for a 2nd Undergraduate degree or for a Diploma or Certificate.

William Hutt Scholarship

Awarded to the best graduate at the end of the third year of the curriculum for the BCom degree, in the Faculty of Commerce. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, **valued at R5 000** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

University of Cape Town Council Scholarship

Awarded to a student having obtained a sufficient high standard in the successful completion of the third year of the BCom degree. Students who have taken 5 or more years to complete the degree are ineligible.

Condition of award:

The Scholarship, **valued at R3 500** is offered for an approved course for full-time postgraduate study based on work completed for the Bachelor's degree. The Scholarship may be taken up for study at the UCT for an Honours degree.

Category 3 – Senior Scholarships

The Senior Scholarships are named Scholarships with specific conditions. These awards are available to each Faculty, giving a relatively even spread and opportunity for each Faculty to select the best 4-year Degree, Honours and *Master's students for award.

Awards of the scholarships must be based on EXAMINATION RESULTS. *Master's Students qualifying with degrees by research/dissertation only are **ineligible**. Faculties are requested to select the most academically excellent and deserving students for award of the available scholarships.

The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.

Where the monetary value of the award cannot be claimed, the student may hold the award in Honorary capacity.

Tenure of award

The tenure of each award is ONE YEAR ONLY.

Conditions of award:

- The Scholarships cannot be deferred and are not renewable.
- Eligible candidates may not receive more than one Senior Scholarship per annum.
- The Scholarships may not be awarded to students who are older than 30 years.
- The Scholarships must be awarded to students who have studied for at least one year at UCT.
- The standard required for selection is to consider students who have achieved their degrees with a First Class pass or Distinction. However, equity should be borne in mind and students coming from previous disadvantaged education systems must be considered where a sufficiently high standard is achieved.
- These scholarships may not be claimed for study towards Postgraduate Diplomas or Certificates.

Because students who are nominated may be required to complete 2 to 3 years of compulsory community service, awards made to such individuals may be deferred for the appropriate tenure. Conditions apply to such deferral. These are outlined in the letters of offer-of-award that are sent to the student. The following from this letter is as follows, for your information.

Students who have graduated with any degree requiring one or more year's compulsory community service, may apply in writing to the Postgraduate Studies Funding Committee for permission to defer their awards for a maximum period of **two** years.

POSTGRADUATE AWARDS

ONE SA College Croll Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

THREE Manuel & Luby Washkansky Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R45 000

THREE UCT Council Albertonie Broeksma Scholarships are available to students who have completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree

262 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degrees

Value: R10 000

Total Value: R30 000

ONE UCT Council Donald Currie Scholarship is available to a student who has completed:

- 4-Year Bachelor's Degree
- BCom (Hons) Degree
- MCom Degree

Value: R15 000

Total Value: R15 000

History of the Faculty of Commerce

The University of Cape Town's Faculty of Commerce had its beginnings immediately after World War I. Edinburgh-trained Professor Robert Leslie, the founding head of the Economics Department, led the drive to establish a faculty which would provide students with the broad educational background and professional training most appropriate to an executive career in the business world. From its inception, the Faculty of Commerce displayed that spirit of enterprise and unorthodoxy and that strong sense of purpose which were to become its most distinguishing characteristics.

Thus the Faculty Board met for the first time on 25th November 1921, four days before it had been formally constituted by the University Council.

A two-year Diploma in Commerce was immediately organised. Then, in 1924, Professor (later Sir Arnold) Plant was appointed to the John Garlick Chair of Commerce, and drew up a curriculum for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce. By virtue of its professional bias, and also because many of its students were already following commercial careers, the Faculty achieved the special advantage of being firmly rooted at once in the world of learning and also in the world of business. This has remained a key on-going strength of the Faculty.

In 1952 the University of Cape Town agreed to train articled clerks seeking to qualify as Chartered Accountants, and the Certificate in the Theory of Accountancy was introduced. The offering of the CTA course led to such an increase in student numbers that the Faculty of Commerce soon became one of the largest in the University.

The Graduate School of Business, formed in 1965, enrolled South Africa's first full-time Master of Business Administration students in 1966. The GSB currently offers several versions of the MBA degree and provides short courses in special topics of current interest to the business executive.

The undergraduate Degree of Bachelor of Business Science has been available in the Faculty since 1968. This four-year professional degree provides a broad training in business, while the postgraduate Master of Business Science affords an opportunity for advanced study and research. The BCom (Hons) was first offered in 1969.

In December 1977-the then Department of Business Science, the then Department of Accounting, the School of Economics and the Faculty Office moved to new quarters in the Leslie Commerce Building. Many distinguished names have been associated with the Faculty of Commerce, but it is fitting that the name of the man who was the driving force behind the Faculty's founding, and its first Dean, Robert Leslie, should be commemorated in this fine building, its congenial atmosphere and outstanding design making it a worthy successor to the Faculty's original premises - the historic Hiddingh Campus in the shadow of the Lioness Gate.

In 1981 a BCom Conversion Course, aimed at graduates from other disciplines wishing to qualify as Chartered Accountants, was offered for the first time.

Also in 1981 two new higher degrees were introduced: the Master of Philosophy to cater for cross-disciplinary research, and the Doctor of Economic Sciences. The Faculty also now offers full-time and part-time Postgraduate Diplomas in Management in fields ranging from Information Systems to Sports Management. Several of these are designed specifically for students without an undergraduate degree in Commerce.

During 1991 the Department of Statistical Sciences was formed from a merger of staff offering Quantitative Methods courses in the Business Science Department and the Department of Mathematical Statistics. Staff members of this new department were given the choice of becoming members of the Commerce Faculty or the Science Faculty. A number of staff of the Statistical Sciences Department became members of the Faculty of Commerce.

In 1994 the School of Management Studies was formed when the Industrial Psychology section of the Department of Psychology and the section of Organisation and Management were brought in to the Department of Business Science. The School comprises a number of sections including Marketing, Actuarial Science, Organisational Psychology and Applied Management.

The increasing influence of technology, as well as the need to prepare students to tackle real-life problems at the nexus of technology, people and business, led to the establishment of the Department of Information Systems in 1994. The department soon embarked on a research focus, led by the late Prof Dewald Roode and the first PhD graduate, Prof Alemayehu Molla, was created in 2002 with a thesis on e-Commerce in developing countries.

After many years of providing academic development programmes to equity students in the Faculty, the Education Development Unit (EDU) was formally established in the Faculty in October 2007, thanks to the initiative and generosity of an alumnus, Duncan Saville. The EDU has the aims of addressing previous educational disadvantage through carefully developed and managed interventions and stimulating and nurturing excellence in teaching and learning practice across the faculty.

In 2011 a BCom in Management Studies was offered for the first time, to enable students to focus on a suite of management studies courses within a three-year degree. 2011 also saw the opening of a new custom-designed building for the School of Economics on Middle-Campus. The opening ceremony created the opportunity to celebrate strategic links between the Faculty and its partners in the private and public sector, as well as a host of individuals (staff, alumni and others) through an iconic sculpture, The Silver Tree.

The Faculty has been led by a number of globally-recognised scholars over the years. In recent times these have included Emeritus Professor John Simpson, Emeritus Professor Brian Kantor, Professor Melvin Ayogu and the current incumbent, Professor Don Ross.

The need to constantly evolve in order to meet changing local and global needs resulted in far-reaching changes and in 2011 UCT's Senate approved a restructuring process. Approval was granted to change the name of the Department of Accounting to the **College of Accounting**. In addition a decision was taken to establish the **Department of Finance and Tax** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

The new shape and form of the Faculty of Commerce is thus as follows:

- One college - the **College of Accounting**;
- Two departments – **Information Systems** as well as **Finance and Tax**;

Four schools – the **School of Management Studies**, the **School of Economics**, the **Graduate School of Business** as well as the **Graduate School of Development Policy and Practice**.

Commerce Students' Council

The Commerce Students' Council (CSC) was established to ensure representation of Commerce students in the University governing structure. The CSC is elected each year in September by students within the Commerce Faculty. Those elected to the Council are Commerce students who volunteer their services for the welfare of their fellow students.

On the academic side, the Council co-ordinates a class representative system which is aimed at enhancing relationships between students and academic staff. The Council is also involved in course and time-table evaluations. These evaluations are discussed at Commerce Faculty Board meetings, at the Academic Policy and Practice Committee, and at the Student Assembly, on all of which Commerce students are actively represented by senior CSC members.

On the social side, the Commerce Students' Council organises several functions throughout the year, where students, together with lecturers and administrators, can meet. The events usually organised include, the Orientation Week festivities, guest speakers and other events.

The official magazine of the CSC, *Rands & Sense*, is published annually and distributed among Commerce students. This magazine informs Commerce students about the activities of the Council and a wide range of current issues that affect students, who are encouraged to contribute articles to the magazine.

The CSC urges all Commerce students to become actively involved in shaping the future of the Council and the Faculty of Commerce, by running for Council or by applying to become a class representative. It invites suggestions and constructive ideas on how to improve efficiency and effectiveness.

For more information and/or queries regarding the CSC, please contact the CSC at its offices (Room 3.13.2, 3rd floor, Leslie Social Science Building) during their consultation times (12-2pm Monday to Friday) or alternatively send an email to CSC@myuct.ac.za.

The Postgraduate Centre

The Postgraduate Centre is located alongside the Postgraduate Funding office in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus. The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and doctoral students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at pgfunding@uct.ac.za. or visited at: www.uct.ac.za/applyfunding/postgraduate/applications

Education Development Unit (EDU Commerce)

The Education Development Unit (EDU) is focused on enhancing the teaching and learning environment in the Commerce Faculty. Academic Development (AD) is situated in the EDU as an equity programme situated in Commerce. It has been designed to enable students to complete Commerce degrees over either a standard or extended period offering a range of additional interventions. The duration of the degree will be determined by Commerce Faculty admission requirements. Once accepted to the programme, students are eligible to complete any of the degree streams (provided they meet the requirements for particular streams).

AD Commerce is a response to the well-known inequalities in South African society and caters for varying levels of student preparedness. It ensures that different curricular paths run together as early as possible, so that the same exit standards are clearly applied to all.

AD Commerce works diagnostically to address gaps and disparities in students' educational/life experience so that they can be better equipped to manage Commerce programmes. In addition, it provides students with a variety of engagements that enhance a broad and comprehensive range of educational and life skills. Specific interventions exist in subject knowledge, academic and language literacy, life skills and mathematics, as well as a range of additional engagements at varying levels in the degree course. Interventions are focused on a developmental and incremental impact, rather than one of 'support' only.

While students are mostly in separate small classes in their first year, they continue their studies and lectures as integral members of the Commerce Faculty.

Bookstore

The UCT Bookstore is committed to make the most of student experience and the least of student expenses. The shop sells prescribed and recommended books, stationery, UCT clothing and memorabilia and second hand books. UCT Campus Bookstore is located on the Upper Campus, Steve Biko Building, Cissie Gool Plaza. Contact (021) 650-2485/6/7.

Minimum requirements for admission to undergraduate degrees

The Joint Matriculation Board was dissolved in September 1992. Its functions were transferred to the South African Certification Council (SAFCERT), and subsequently to Umalusi, in respect inter alia of the issue of senior (school-leaving) certificates; and to the Committee of University Principals Matriculation Board in respect of the issue of certificates of complete exemption and conditional exemption.

A candidate for the degree of Bachelor must have obtained a National Senior Certificate endorsed by Umalusi to the effect that he or she has met the minimum requirements for degree study, or a matriculation certificate or have obtained a senior certificate endorsed to state that he or she has met the matriculation requirements, or a certificate of exemption issued by the Matriculation Board.

Council and Senate may, in addition, prescribe, as a prerequisite for admission to any programme or course the attaining of a specified standard in specified subjects at the matriculation or equivalent exam. (where these have been prescribed, they are set out in the admissions policy).

The minimum requirement for the period prior to the existence of Umalusi is a senior certificate issued by SAFCERT, or before 1993, issued by one of the provincial or other government education departments, or an equivalent.

All references in the rules for undergraduate degrees and diplomas to admission requirements, matriculation and matriculation exemption are to be read in the context of these requirements.

Certificates of matriculation or exemption from matriculation issued by the Joint Matriculation Board remain valid for the purpose of applying for admission to Bachelor's degree study.

Further information on Faculty entrance requirements can be found in Handbook 1, Undergraduate Prospectus.

POLICIES AND PROCEDURES

Short Leave Process

Note

This is for circumstances that do not fall within the University policy for **Leave of Absence General Rule G16.2 – G16.6**.

Rationale

To support diligent students who wish to attend significant events/occasions in their lives.

Principles

1. To be granted where a student is deemed to be representing their nation/province/UCT in a sporting/cultural event or on compassionate grounds e.g. death/illness.
2. All requests to be supported by evidence.
3. The need to support the educational basis of continuous assessment.
4. Consistency of treatment amongst courses within the Faculty.
5. Administrative efficiency.

Issues to be considered in the granting of Short Leave include that:

1. The student has displayed evidence of planning to accommodate UCT timetable wherever possible.
2. The event/circumstance has no alternative(s).
3. It is a significant event or circumstance.
4. If a student is assessed as meeting the above then it is recommended that the Short Leave concession would apply to all course tests/assignments during that period.

Process

1. The student fills in a downloadable standard form from http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/Commerce/Information/Undergraduate/student_advisors.asp on which his/her responsibilities are outlined and which he/she signs.
2. Student hands this form to the convener who on behalf of the Dean, alone or in consultation with course conveners approves the Short Leave in principle.
3. The relevant course convener to sign to indicate his/her approval for the agreed course specific accommodations made in respect of, all affected assessments/compulsory activities/deliverables during the Short Leave.
4. The course convener/administrator to keep a copy of the form for DP and final mark calculation purposes.
5. This form is sent to the Faculty Office where it is kept on the student's file and a marker indicating short leave placed on PeopleSoft.

Academic Year of Study (AYOS)

This term is used to describe the academic level of study for a student within a programme in the faculty. Where a student has changed programme or has needed to repeat courses required for the degree, the number of years they have spent already at UCT can differ from their AYOS. It is determined easily by the minimum number of years in which a student can graduate from the programme for which they are registered.

Examples of AYOS:

- A student currently registered for ACC2012W who has been at UCT for three years and is doing BCom Accounting is an AYOS 2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have an additional year of Accounting to complete before they could possibly graduate).
- A student currently registered for ACC2011S who has been at UCT for two years doing a BCom ACC is an AYOS 1 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is three years and they still have a minimum of two years to go until possible graduation).

- A student currently registered for BUS2010F who has been at UCT for three years and is doing a BBusSc (Marketing) is an AYOS2 (the minimum period of registration for the degree is 4 years – they still have a minimum of two years to complete before possible graduation).

Recognition of prior learning (RPL)

If you do not have the required formal educational qualifications specified for admission into a programme in which you are interested, but you believe that your age, work and life experiences have provided you with equivalent levels of learning, you may apply for admission through the Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL) process. This does not mean that you will be accepted for study in the programme of your choice, but it does ensure that a broad range of your knowledge and skills will be taken into account when considering your application.

Applying using the RPL method means a considerable amount of work for the candidate in the preparation of materials, completion of various exercises and sometimes taking admissions tests - the specific requirements will be determined by the Higher Degrees Committee in consultation with the relevant convener.

If you are interested in utilising the RPL method for admission to UCT, we suggest the following:

- Establish what course, degree or programme you are interested in and find out exactly what the entry requirements are. To do this, contact the Departmental Secretary of the course in question.
- Complete a UCT application form and the Departmental application form by the closing date for applications of the year before you wish to enrol for study. Submit both forms together with a covering letter stating that you plan to seek an RPL route into the programme.
- Compile all the documentation about existing education qualifications and identify on which grounds you do not currently qualify.
- Write a 2-3 page letter of motivation which outlines 1) a profile of yourself, 2) why you are interested in this particular course of study, 3) in what way your work or life experiences have prepared you for this course of study.
- Send this letter to the programme leader of the course of study you wish to follow, by October of the year before you wish to enrol for study.

A nominal fee may be involved in the assessment process. For more information on RPL generally at UCT, and for assistance in completing the RPL process, please contact the following members of the Centre for Higher Education Development: Linda Cooper at Linda.Cooper@uct.ac.za or Dr Salma Ismail at Salma.Ismail@uct.ac.za.

Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE)

Relevant to all programmes

Winter Term Law courses:

SE students have priority (second only to potential graduates) and are guaranteed registration for the Winter Term Law courses.

Summer Term Business Ethics:

If a Summer term course is offered for Business Ethics, SE students would be eligible to register for this course at the end of their first year, as they would technically be about to begin their second year of studies.

Plan/discipline specific:

Where a student is doing the AYOS 2 courses for their major/discipline at a foreign University, the student may be required to write an entrance examination(s) to convert a credit from a CR to a CX, and that this requirement will be indicated at the IAPO approval stage.

NOTE: All students, and advisors to these students, should review the curricula to ensure that, wherever possible, the majors are done at UCT. For example Any BBusSc Finance student going on a 2nd semester study abroad should swap FTX2024S and BUS2010F to FTX2024F and BUS2010S.

Entrance Examinations (ENTs)

NB! For current students: An Entrance Examination (ENT) is only offered to students that have previously written and passed the course.

These are written as Examinations without attendance. The examination may be written as either the final examination in the course or the supplementary examination (if offered).

Currently registered UCT students

- Students need to complete a Change of Curriculum form, adding the course(s) for which an ENT is needed.
- Students to obtain signatures of the course convener(s) before submitting the Change of Curriculum form to the Faculty Office for processing before the end of September if writing in November of the same year and before 15 December if writing in January of the following year.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period and during the supplementary examination period of each year.
- Faculty Office to process Change of Curriculum form.
- Student to check their enrolment using the PeopleSoft self-service by 13 October if writing in November and by 20 December if writing in January.
- Entrance examination fees will automatically be calculated and added to the student’s fee account – see the Fees Handbook for the cost.
- Students who have not settled their fees for the previous year will not be allowed to register for the ENT examination(s).
- Students’ results will be recorded on official UCT transcript.

Please note:

Students must settle their ENT fees before they will be allowed to register in February of the following year.

New applicants or previously registered UCT students

- Applicants need to apply through the Admissions Office and register as an occasional student at UCT by **13th October** if writing in November or by **20th December** if writing in January.
- ENTs will be written during the final examination period (November) and during the supplementary examination period (January) of each year.
- Students will be given a UCT student number as an occasional student.
- Students will be made an offer and will come to register at the Faculty Office.
- When registering as an occasional student, all related fees need to be paid in full up front.
- A student will not be registered if there are outstanding fees from a previous year.
- Student’s results will be recorded on an official UCT transcript.

To **ALL** students, examination clashes with the ENT will not be rescheduled.

No deferred or supplementary exams are awarded for an entrance exam (ENT).

June tests for W and H courses are scheduled during the official university examination timetable.

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed
--	------------------------	-------------------------

BUS	BUS1036F/S	REL1012 / REL1013H / PHI1025F/ PHI1024F AND POL1004F
	BUS2010F/S	BUS2011F/E
	BUS2033F/S	BUS2035S
FTX	FTX2020F	FTX2024F/S
INF	INF1002F/S	CSC1015F / CSC1010H
STA	INF1003	CSC1016H/ CSC1011H STA1006S / STA1007S
	STA1000F/S	STA2005S
	STA2020F/S	STA2004S
	STA2030S	STA2004S
MAM	MAM1000W	MAM1010 AND MAM1012
	MAM1010 AND MAM1012	MAM1005 + MAM1006 / MAM1017 + MAM1018 (65% for each) / MAM1000W
	MAM1010 OR MAM1012	MAM1005 for MAM1010 MAM1006 for MAM1012 MAM1017 (above 65%) for MAM1010 MAM1018 (above 65%) for MAM1012
	MAM2000W	MAM2002S + MAM2004H
PHI	PHI1010S	PHI2037F
POL	POL1005S	POL 2034S / POL2039S

Changes to course names and codes as a result of the Formation of the New Department of Finance and Taxation (FTX)

ACC2024F	Corporate Financial Management	FTX2024F	Corporate Financial Management
BUS1005F	Managerial Finance	FTX1005F	Managerial Finance
BUS2019S	Finance I	FTX2024S	Corporate Financial Management
BUS2020F	Business Finance	FTX2020F	Business Finance
BUS3044F	Finance IIA	FTX3044F	Finance IIA
BUS3045S	Finance IIB	FTX3045S	Finance IIB
BUS4051H	Finance Research Project	FTX4051H	Finance Research Project
BUS4056F	Applied Investments	FTX4056F	Applied Investments
BUS4057S	Applied Corporate Finance	FTX4057S	Applied Corporate Finance

270 ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

BUS4086F	Alternative Investments	FTX4086F	Alternative Investments
----------	-------------------------	----------	-------------------------

EDU additions

Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions

	Credit required	Course completed	Course explanation
ACC	ACC1006F	ACC1106F	Financial Accounting
ACC	ACC2011S	ACC2111S	Financial Reporting I
ACC	ACC2012W	ACC2113W	Financial Reporting II
		ACC2114W	
ECO	ECO1010F	ECO1110F	Microeconomics I
		ECO1110H	Microeconomics I
INF	INF1002F/S	INF1102F/S	Information Systems I
MAM	MAM1010F	MAM1110F	Mathematics 1010
		MAM1110H	Mathematics 1010
STA	STA1000F/S	STA1100S	Introductory Statistics
STA	STA1006S	STA1106H	Mathematical Statistics I

INDEX

Academic Year of Study (AYOS).....	266
Accounting	222
Accounting (Modular).....	228
Accounting for Portfolio Manag.....	123
Act Sc III: Fin Economics.....	159
Act Sci II Contingencies.....	155
Action Learning Report.....	214
Actuarial Research Project.....	159
Actuarial Science II Models.....	155
Actuarial Science III Assets.....	167
Actuarial Science III: Assets.....	159
AdFin.....	247
Advanced Analytics Coursework.....	194
Advanced Analytics Minor Dissertation.....	195
Advanced Econometrics.....	128
Advanced Leadership.....	238
Advanced Macroeconomics.....	127
Advanced Micro Economics.....	127
Advanced Stochastic Processes.....	190
Advanced Topics in Regression.....	199
Alternative Investments.....	137
Application & Technical Devpt.....	148
Applied Corporate Finance.....	137
Applied International Trade.....	129
Applied Investments.....	136
Applied Labour Economics.....	125
Applied Marketing.....	236
Applied SRI.....	209
Applied Time Series Analysis.....	131
Bachelor of Commerce Honours (PART-TIME) specialising in FINANCIAL ANALYSIS AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT.....	35
Bachelor of Commerce Honours in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY specialising in CHANGE MANAGEMENT.....	40
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACCOUNTING.....	27
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE.....	30
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in ECONOMICS.....	32
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in FINANCE.....	34
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS.....	37
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.....	39
Bachelor of Commerce Honours specialising in TAXATION.....	42
Basic Demography.....	182
Basics of Mathematical Stats.....	199
Biostatistics Coursework.....	197
Biostatistics for Demographers.....	182
Biostatistics III.....	197
Biostatistics Minor Dissertation.....	197
Bookstore.....	265
Building Business Acumen.....	207
Bus Comm & Career Dev.....	164
Bus Devel Emerging Markets.....	211
Business & Corporate Communication : Theory & Practice.....	170
Business Acumen.....	213

272 INDEX

Business Acumen II	212
Business and Systems Analysis	147
Business in Context	164
Business Model Innovation Lab	249
Business Research and Communication	168
Business Wine Management.....	238
Business, Government & Society	222
Business, Government and Society	228
Campaign Communications & Reputation Management	172
Capital Flows & Emerging Mkts	245
Capital Mrkts & Fin Instrument.....	140
Class Medals	254
Coaching	239
Commerce Interfaculty Course Substitutions	268
Commerce Students' Council.....	264
Company Analysis.....	229
Company Valuations	239
Complexity of Change.....	239
Complexity Org & Values	233
Complexity Orgs & Learning.....	245
Computer Forensics CW.....	146
Consumer Behaviour	157
Consumption Microeconomic Theory	124
Contact Details of Departments.....	5
Contemporary Labour Relations.....	234
Corp Governance Conversion.....	107
Corp Governance III	108
Corporate Fin & Equity Val.....	121
Corporate Fin & Valuations.....	141
Corporate Finance and Investment	221
Creativity in Business	167
Cross-sectional Econometric Methods	125
Curriculum articulation for Semester Exchange students from UCT (SE).....	267
Dean's Merit List for UCT students on exchange programmes	254
Dean's Merit List	254
Demographic Methods for Economists	183
Designing and Managing Employer and Worker Organisations	237
Development Economics.....	120
Development Microeconomics	132
Dissertation.....	182
Doctor of Economic Sciences	104
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION	99
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in ECONOMICS (by coursework & dissertation)	102
Doctor of Philosophy specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS	101
Doing Business in Africa.....	240
Doing Business in Asia and China	240
Eco Growth:Theory & Evidence	128
Eco of Emerging Markets.....	248
Econometrics	117
Economic Challenges in Africa	117
Economics	223
Economics (Modular).....	229
Economics Module.....	122
Economy & Its Fin. Markets.....	118

Ecos Of Indus. Regul. & Firms	119
Education Development Unit	264
Effective People Practices	170
Elective (Tourism).....	164
Electronic Marketing.....	164
E-Marketing.....	241
Emerging Enterprises Consulting	243
Emerging Markets in Context	212
Empirical Finance.....	141
Employee/Employer Relationships and Organisations	237
Enterprise Systems and BPM Coursework.....	145
Entrance examinations.....	268
Entrepreneurial Strategies	165
Environmental Economics.....	120
Essential Terminology.....	252
Events Management	168
Experiments in Economics	119
Fin Controls & Hosp	169
Fin Reporting Conversion	106
Finance	224
Finance and Investment Technical B.....	180
Finance Honours Res Project	136
Finance Hons Selected Topics.....	166
Finance IIB.....	135
Financial Controls & IS.....	164
Financial Economics	120
Financial Mathematics.....	154
Financial Modelling.....	247
Financial Modelling & Stats.....	121
Financial Reporting IV	108
Financial Risk Management	219
Financial Services Regulation	220
Fixed Income Security Analysis.....	123
Futures, Options & Derivatives.....	122
General Information	5
General Insurance.....	179
Global Financial Architecture	219
Global Supply Chain Management.....	244
Governance & Growth	126
Guide to the usage of this Handbook.....	2
Health and Care	180
Healthcare Specialist	179
Honours Long Essay.....	122
Industrial Organization.....	133
Info Systems Masters CW	150
Info Systems Masters Dissert.....	150
Information Systems CW	145
Information Systems Hons (PT).....	148
Information Systems Management.....	148
Information Systems Project	147
Information Systems Thesis	150
Innovative Wealth Creation.....	236
Institutional Behavioural Econ.....	130
Integrated Marketing Communication.....	157

Intercultural & Diversity Management	171
International Finance	117
International Finance for Development	216
International Tax I	140
International Tax II	140
International Trade Policies	220
Internship (PGDM).....	164
Intro to Legal Compliance	246
Introduction to Finance & Derivatives	181
Introduction to Marketing	154
Introduction to Project Management	155
Introduction to Sport Management	161
IS Masters: Dissertation only.....	149
Issues in Development Finance	217
Labour Economics	124
Leadership.....	230
Leadership I	202
Leadership II.....	204
Leadership in Health Care	242
Lean & Operation Excellence.....	234
Life Insurance	174
Life Insurance Specialist.....	178
Linear Models	190
Macroeconomics.....	116
Macroeconomics Policy Analysis.....	132
Man Acc & Fin Conversion	106
Management Control Systems.....	241
Management Theory in Practice	165
Managerial Acc & Finance 2	107
Managerial Finance	135
Managerial Information Systems.....	144
Managing for Customer Value	208
Managing for Shareholder Value.....	236
Managing for Societal Value	214
Managing for Strategic Value.....	214
Managing Logistical Support Systems	238
Managing Strategic Projects	237
Managing Value Streams.....	206
Marketing.....	225
Marketing I	154
Marketing Research Project.....	163
Markets in Emerging Countries.....	249
Master of Business Administration.....	92
Master of Business Administration specialising in EXECUTIVE MANAGEMENT	95
Master of Commerce in DEVELOPMENT FINANCE	90
Master of Commerce in ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY	79
Master of Commerce specialising in ACCOUNTING	51
Master of Commerce specialising in ACTUARIAL SCIENCE	53
Master of Commerce specialising in APPLIED ECONOMICS.....	55
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	59
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMIC SCIENCE.....	61
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS	57
Master of Commerce specialising in ECONOMICS AND DEMOGRAPHY	63
Master of Commerce specialising in FINANCE	64

Master of Commerce specialising in HEALTH ECONOMICS	71
Master of Commerce specialising in INFORMATION SYSTEMS	49
Master of Commerce specialising in TAXATION.....	74
Master of Philosophy in DEVELOPMENT POLICY AND PRACTICE	85
Master of Philosophy in PEOPLE MANAGEMENT	87
Master of Philosophy specialising in DEMOGRAPHY.....	80
Master of Philosophy specialising in INCLUSIVE INNOVATION.....	50
Master of Philosophy specialising in MATHEMATICAL FINANCE	82
Master of Philosophy specialising in PROGRAMME EVALUATION	84
Master of Philosophy specialising in RISK MANAGEMENT OF FINANCIAL MARKETS	88
Masters Dissertation in BusSci.....	173
Masters in Business Science	172
Masters in Econ Full Diss.....	126
Masters In Econ Half Diss.....	130
Masters in Finance.....	141
Master's of Commerce specialising in ACCOUNTING EDUCATION	52
Math Computing Skills.....	179
Maths and Stats for Economists	123
Microeconometrics	131
Microeconomics	116
Microeconomics II.....	133
Micro-Enterprise Finance	215
Mini Diss in Financial Mngmt	138
Minor Diss 60 Credits	174
Minor Disseration.....	222
Minor Dissertation.....	128
Minor Dissertation 60 Credit.....	203
Minor Dissertation in Finance	137
Monitoring & Prog Eval Crsewrk	178
Monitoring & Prog Evaluation	177
Natural Resource Economics.....	129
Negotiation	208
Numerical Methods Finance II	182
Numerical Methods in Finance I	180
Officers in the Faculty	6
Op Res & Stats Honours Topics.....	192
Operational Research Dissertation	194
Operational Research In Development Coursework	196
Operational Research In Development Minor Dissertation.....	196
Operations Management.....	226
Org Behaviour & People Managmt	225
Org Psych Hons Coursework	156
Org Psych Hons Research Paper	160
Org Psychology Masters (Crswk).....	176
Org Psychology Masters (Diss).....	177
Organisation and Management.....	167
Organisational Project	162
Organisatn Behaviour & People.....	231
Panel Data Methods.....	125
Pensions.....	175
Pensions Specialist	175
People Management I.....	173
People Management II.....	173
People Mgt Research Project.....	174

Persuasion in Multimodal Discourses & Domains	171
PhD in Business Science	182
PhD in Economics	133
PhD in Finance	142
PhD in Taxation	142
Planning New Ventures	209
Policy Analysis	119
Policy Implement & Reg Markets	202
Population Projections & Model	183
Portfolio Management	199
Portfolio Optimisation	121
Postdoctoral Fellow	185
Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting	9
Postgraduate Diploma in Actuarial Science	11
Postgraduate Diploma in Management	11
Prizes and Scholarships	256
Probability & Stochastic Proc	198
Problems of Globalisation	131
Professional Communication (Actuarial Science)	160
Professional Sales Management Practice	234
Professional Sales Organisation	235
Programme Theory	178
Project Finance	216
Public Financial Management	108
Public Sector Audit & Governance	109
Public Sector Finan Reporting	108
Public Sector Finance	218
Public Sector Struct & Func	109
Quant Finance Res Project	164
Quantitative Methods of Eco	127
Quants in Development Finance	217
Recognition of Prior Learning (RPL)	267
Research & Policy Tools	131
Research & Writing I	118
Research Methods	221
Research Methods & EB Practice	251
Research Methods & EBP (Mod)	250
Research Methods for Tourism	166
Research Methods In Inf Sys	150
Research Methods in Taxation	135
Research Project	126
Research Report	226
Research Report (Modular)	232
Responsible Investment	218
Responsible Tourism (Not offered in 2016)	166
Retail Management	242
Retail Management and Service Marketing	158
Risk Management Governance	183
Risk Management Markets	185
Risk Management of Derivatives	181
Risk Management Quantitative Modelling	186
Risk Management Research	185
Rules for Distinction	254
SA Financial Markets	176

Science of Sport.....	161
Securities Legislation	120
Selected Research Topics	175
Selected South African Topics	175
Short Leave Process	265
Soc Innov & Entrepreneurship	242
Social Entrepreneurship.....	210
Social Impact Enterprise.....	156
Social Innovation Entrepreneurng.....	249
Social Innovation Lab.....	248
Social Innovation Laboratory.....	211
Sovereign Debt Management	219
Special Topics in Statistics	192
Special Topics in Statistics B	195
Special Topics in Stats Honour	193
Specialist Finance-Investmnt A.....	177
Sport Management in Practice.....	161
Sports Admin & Bus	162
Statistical Ecology Dissertation.....	196
Statistical Ecology Thesis.....	200
Statistical Methods	197
Statistical Sciences for Actuaries	193
Statistical Sciences Honours.....	191
Statistical Sciences Thesis.....	200
Statistical Theory & Inference.....	190
Statistics 3041.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Statistics 3043.....	Error! Bookmark not defined.
Statistics Dissertation	194
Stochastic Calculus Finance I.....	181
Stochastic Calculus Finance II	181
Strat Pol for Dev -Anal & Prac.....	201
Strategic and International Marketing	158
Strategic Brand Building	244
Strategic Engagement Practice.....	235
Strategic Management Project.....	166
Strategic Marketing	208
Strategic Marketing Management	164
Strategic Thinking	163
Strategic Trends.....	212
Strategy.....	233
Strategy by Design	210
System Development Project II.....	149
Systemic Executive Practice	236
Systemic Management Practice.....	206
Tax Minor Diss 60 Credits	140
Tax of Financial Instruments.....	136
Taxation Conversion	107
Taxation Coursework	139
Taxation III.....	107
Taxation Masters Dissertation.....	138
Taxation Minor Diss 90 Credits	139
Team Management & Communication	171
Technical Report	207
Techniques of Demographic Est.....	183

Term Dates and Public Holidays	7
The Analysis of Complex Surveys	125
The Analysis of Survey Data	118
The Economics of Conflict	124
The Politics of Enterprise	164
The Postgraduate Centre	264
Topics in Acc & Res Report	109
Topics in Biostatistics A	198
Topics in Biostatistics B	198
Topics in Development Policy	203
Topics in Financial Manage	138
Topics in Population Studies	183
Topics in S.African Demography	183
Tourism Management in Practice	169
Tourism Theory and Systems (Not offered in 2016)	166
Values Based Leadership	213
Welfare Measurement	126
Writing for Publication	186
WTO and Trade Negotiations	246